

# A Collection of T<sub>E</sub>Xed Mizar Abstracts<sup>1</sup>

Piotr Rudnicki<sup>2</sup>

Andrzej Trybulec<sup>3</sup>

Dept. of Computing Science  
The University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Canada T6J 2H1

Institute of Mathematics  
Warsaw University  
15-276 Białystok  
Poland

June 19, 1989

<sup>1</sup>This text has been distributed as a Technical Report TR 89-18. An attempt to reconstruct the electronic version of the text in November 2001 from 1989 sources resulted in a slightly different layout of pages.

<sup>2</sup>Supported in part by NSERC Grant No. OGP 9207.

<sup>3</sup>Supported in part by grant RPBP.III-24.B1 from The Polish Ministry of National Education and NSERC Grant No. OGP 9207. This work has been done while the author visited The University of Alberta in Spring 1989.

## **Abstract**

We report our work on increasing readability of mathematical texts used as input to theorem verifiers such as Mizar. Even though the source Mizar text is written in extended ASCII (256 characters), it lacks the power of symbolic expression needed for mathematical texts. In our work, the source Mizar texts were automatically translated into  $\text{\TeX}$  input. The translation was done at a primitive level and was restricted to the lexical structure of the source texts. We briefly describe the technology of  $\text{\TeX}$ ing and attach  $\text{\TeX}$ ed abstracts of 31 Mizar articles written by 12 authors. The results of the experiments are encouraging and the work on  $\text{\TeX}$ ing full Mizar articles will be continued. The main conclusion of our work is that the quality typesetting of Mizar texts requires full syntactic analysis including treatment of some contextual dependeces.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Motivation . . . . .	1
1.2	The PC Mizar system . . . . .	2
1.2.1	A bit of history . . . . .	2
1.2.2	The overall structure . . . . .	3
1.3	The lexical context of an article . . . . .	4
1.3.1	The structure of a Mizar article . . . . .	5
1.3.2	Mizar abstracts . . . . .	6
1.3.3	Mizar library . . . . .	7
1.4	The technology of T <sub>E</sub> Xing . . . . .	7
1.4.1	Preprocessing . . . . .	7
1.4.2	Lexical analysis . . . . .	8
1.4.3	Syntax changes . . . . .	8
1.4.4	Lexem categories and horizontal spacing . . . . .	9
1.4.5	Mishaps . . . . .	10
1.5	Conclusions . . . . .	11
<b>2</b>	<b>TARSKI</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>AXIOMS</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>BOOLE</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>ZFMISC_1</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>ENUMSET1</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>SUBSET_1</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>FUNCT_1</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>FUNCT_2</b>	<b>46</b>

10 FUNCT_3	56
11 BINOP_1	64
12 RELAT_1	68
13 GRFUNC_1	76
14 RELAT_2	81
15 RELSET_1	85
16 WELLD1	90
17 SETFAM_1	95
18 MCART_1	99
19 REAL_1	106
20 ORDINAL1	111
21 NAT_1	116
22 FINSEQ_1	120
23 FINSET_1	126
24 DOMAIN_1	128
25 FINSUB_1	135
26 INCSP_1	139
27 LATTICES	146
28 PRE_TOPC	152
29 TOPS_1	158
30 CONNSP_1	164
31 SCHEMS_1	169
32 ZF_LANG	173

<i>CONTENTS</i>	iii
<b>33 ZF_MODEL</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>34 ZF_COLLA</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>A Built-in Concepts</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>B The Grammar of Mizar Abstracts</b>	<b>194</b>
<b>C Vocabularies</b>	<b>199</b>

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Motivation

The idea that an automatic device should check our logical derivations is by no means new. It can be traced back not only to Pascal and Leibnitz, but to Ramon Llull. In recent years, several projects have aimed at providing computer assistance for doing mathematics. Among the better known there are: Nuprl [1], THEAX [7], AUTOMATH [2], EKL [3], QUIP [12]. The specific goals of these projects vary, however, they have one common feature: the human writes mathematical texts and the machine verifies their correctness.

The input to any of such systems is an ASCII (or some other code) file. As such it can be printed or seen at a display monitor. However, the input texts are meant to be readable for the computer (taking into account current input devices) and they are visually far from what one would call a mathematical text (even if their semantic contents fully justifies the name). In consequence, the human readers are reluctant to read the texts, although their authors did not mean only computers as potential readers. We report our work on increasing readability of mathematical texts used as input to theorem verifiers.

The system we have experimented with is Mizar [13]. The Mizar input text is written in extended ASCII. The following is an example of a theorem in such a text:

```
:: FUNCT_1:159
  f is_one-to-one iff for y ex x st f"{y} c= {x}
;
```

Our goal was to make this text better looking by processing it automatically. Here is what we have obtained:

Theorem FUNCT\_1:159.  $f$  is 1-1 iff for  $y$  ex  $x$  st  $f^{-1}\{y\} \subseteq \{x\}$ .

The printouts included in this report have been obtained using  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ [4] and  $\text{L}_{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ [5]. However, we wanted that neither the author of the Mizar text nor the reader of the text

ever sees the  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  input. The  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  input generated automatically in our experiment for the above example is as follows:

```
Theorem FUNCT\_1:159. f
{\sf is 1-1}
{\bf iff}
{\bf for}
y
{\bf ex}
x
{\bf st}
f$^{-1}$\{y\}
$\subseteq$
\{x\}\vspace{1mm}.
```

We have prepared a set of software tools that convert the Mizar source text into the  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  input. Our experiment was limited in the sense that we generate the  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  input after doing only the lexical analysis of the Mizar text.

Our original goal was to obtain a readable printout of these Mizar texts that we needed to look through to write our new article (not included in this collection). Working with  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  was such a fun that we have ended up processing all Mizar articles available to us. We hope that the contents of this report will be useful as a reference for other Mizar users.

## 1.2 The PC Mizar system

### 1.2.1 A bit of history

The project Mizar started in 1975 in Poland under the leadership of Andrzej Trybulec. Its original goal was to design and implement a software environment to assist the process of preparing mathematical papers.

After several years of experiments, a language called Mizar 2 had been designed (by A. Trybulec) and implemented on ICL 1900 (by Cz. Byliński, H. Oryszczyszyn, P. Rudnicki, and A. Trybulec, 1981). The system was later ported to other computers (mainframe IBM and also to UNIX). It has included the following features: structured types, type hierarchy, comprehensive definitional facilities, built-in fragments of arithmetics, and built-in variant of set theory. Among other works with Mizar 2, there was an attempt to prove properties of programs in it [11].

The Mizar team effort in the following years resulted in developing other Mizar languages and their implementations but their character was experimental (Mizar 3, Mizar HPF); the systems were not distributed outside the Mizar group in Białystok. There was one exception. A subset of Mizar, named Mizar MSE, was implemented (by R. Matuszewski, P. Rudnicki, and A. Trybulec) in 1982 and has been widely used since then. The system is meant for teaching elementary logic with stress on the practical aspects of

constructing proofs. The Mizar MSE language encompasses many sorted predicate calculus with equality. However, the language does not support functional notation. There are numerous implementations of Mizar MSE, see [15, 14, 6, 10, 9, 8]

In 1986 Mizar 4 was implemented as a redesign of Mizar 2 and distributed to several dozen users. Each Mizar 4 article included the preliminaries part where the author could state some axioms that were not checked for validity. In 1988 the design process of the language was completed (by A. Trybulec) and this language is named simply Mizar. While articles in Mizar 4 must be self-contained, Mizar allows for cross-references among articles. Moreover, an author of a Mizar text is not allowed to introduce new axioms. Only the predefined axioms can be used, everything else must be proved.

Recently, the main effort in the Mizar project has been in building the library of Mizar articles.

### 1.2.2 The overall structure

In this subsection we give a brief overview of PC Mizar, further subsections elaborate on some aspects that are relevant to this report. PC Mizar is a Mizar processor implemented on IBM PCs under DOS (by Cz. Byliński, A. Trybulec, and S. Żukowski from Warsaw University in Białystok).

The central concept of Mizar is a *Mizar article*. Such an article can be viewed as an extremely detailed mathematical text written in a fixed formal notation. The source text of a Mizar article is prepared as a text file (its name has obligatory extension `.miz`). There are rather few interesting things that one can prove in a short Mizar article without making references to other articles. Usually, we base our work on the achievements of others.

The power of the Mizar system is in automatic processing of cross-references among articles. This is done by maintaining a Mizar library. The library consists of files that are automatically created from source Mizar articles and it also includes vocabulary files. The vocabulary files (extensions `.voc` and `.pri`) exist separately from library articles. They contain declarations of symbols that can be included into the lexical environment of an article.

The Mizar processor is a program that verifies the correctness of Mizar articles. To verify an article, the program must run in the appropriate software environment. Namely, it must have access to all the vocabulary and library files referenced from the given article. PC Mizar assumes certain organization of directories in which the vocabulary and library files are kept (we will not discuss it here).

Five library files are created in the process of including an article into the Mizar library. These are:

- *format file* (extension `.nfr`) that, for each constructor (e.g. function) introduced in the article, gives certain information that is used during parsing.
- *signature file* (extension `.sgn`) that, for each constructor, specifies types of its arguments and some additional information, e.g. the type of the result of a function.



- *definitions file* (extension `.def`) for each definition from the article, the definiens is stored in this file, the definiendum is stored in the signature file.
- *theorems file* (extension `.the`) stores the theorems proved in the article (without proofs).
- *schemes file* (extension `.sch`) stores the schemes proved in the article (without proofs).

The environment part of each article (between `environ` and `begin`) must declare all other PC Mizar units that are referenced from the article.

### 1.3 The lexical context of an article

The set of symbols that can be used in a Mizar article is not fixed externally. The author of an article indicates which tokens are taken into account while tokenizing the article. By a *lexicon* of an article we mean the set of such tokens. The lexicon of an article consists of the *basic lexicon* and some *additional lexicons*. Additional lexicons are not associated with any single Mizar article, they can be shared by many articles.

The basic lexicon includes the following tokens:

- *Reserved words:*

<code>and</code>	<code>as</code>	<code>assume</code>	<code>be</code>
<code>begin</code>	<code>being</code>	<code>by</code>	<code>case</code>
<code>cases</code>	<code>coherence</code>	<code>compatibility</code>	<code>consider</code>
<code>consistency</code>	<code>contradiction</code>	<code>correctness</code>	<code>definition</code>
<code>definitions</code>	<code>end</code>	<code>environ</code>	<code>ex</code>
<code>existence</code>	<code>for</code>	<code>from</code>	<code>func</code>
<code>given</code>	<code>hence</code>	<code>holds</code>	<code>if</code>
<code>iff</code>	<code>implies</code>	<code>is</code>	<code>it</code>
<code>let</code>	<code>means</code>	<code>mode</code>	<code>not</code>
<code>now</code>	<code>of</code>	<code>or</code>	<code>otherwise</code>
<code>per</code>	<code>pred</code>	<code>proof</code>	<code>provided</code>
<code>qua</code>	<code>reconsider</code>	<code>redefine</code>	<code>reserve</code>
<code>scheme</code>	<code>schemes</code>	<code>signature</code>	<code>set</code>
<code>st</code>	<code>struct</code>	<code>such</code>	<code>take</code>
<code>that</code>	<code>the</code>	<code>then</code>	<code>theorem</code>
<code>theorems</code>	<code>thesis</code>	<code>thus</code>	<code>uniqueness</code>
<code>vocabulary</code>			

- *Special symbols:*

, ; : ( ) [ ] { } (# #) =  
 & -> . = <> \$1 \$2 \$3 \$4 \$5 \$6 \$7 \$8

For (# and #) there are synonymous characters with decimal codes 174 and 175 whose usual graphical representation resembles  $\ll$  and  $\gg$ , respectively.

- *Numerals* are strings of decimal digits.
- *Identifiers* are strings of letters, digits, underscore (`_`), and apostrophe (`'`) that are not reserved words, symbols, numerals.

The additional lexicons are defined in the *vocabulary* files. An additional lexicon is a set of symbols which are strings of arbitrary characters excluding control characters, space, and double colon. Each line of such a file introduces a symbol. Symbols are grouped into the following classes: mode symbol, function symbol, left or right function bracket, structure symbol, selector symbol, and predicate symbol.

If an additional lexicon defines a symbol represented by a string of characters that otherwise forms an identifier, the symbol overrides the identifier.

The symbols introduced in vocabulary `HIDDEN` are put into the lexicon of every Mizar article. Symbols from other vocabularies are put into the lexicon of an article with the help of the `vocabulary` directive.

### 1.3.1 The structure of a Mizar article

Each Mizar article is written as a text file. The general structure of such an article is as follows:

```

environ
                                     Environment

begin
                                     Text-Propser

```

The *Text-Propser* contains new facts with their proofs and definitions of new concepts. The *Environment* declares the items in the Mizar library that can be referenced from the *Text-Propser*. This part consists of a sequence of directives. There is one format of vocabulary directives:

```
vocabulary Vocabulary-File-Name;
```

This directive adds the symbols introduced in the *Vocabulary-File-Name* to the article's lexicon. We say that this directive declares the vocabulary in the article.

There are four kinds of library directives

```
signature Signature-File-Name;
```

```

definitions Definitions-File-Name;
theorems Theorems-File-Name;
schemes Schemes-File-Name;

```

The directive **signature** informs the Mizar processor that the article is permitted to use the notation introduced in article *Signature-File-Name.miz*. The directive is needed to parse the *Text-Propert*. The remaining three directives allow us to use definitions, theorems, and schemes (e.g. induction scheme) that are defined or proved in another article.

The *Text-Propert* is a sequence of *Text-Items*, and there are the following kinds of them:

- *Reservation* is used to reserve identifiers for a type. If a variable has an identifier reserved for a type, and no explicit type is stated for the variable, then the variable type defaults to the type for which its identifier was reserved.
- *Definition-Block* is used to define (or redefine) constructors. There are three sorts of constructors: term constructors (functions), formula constructors (predicates), and type constructors (modes).
- *Structure-Definition* introduces new structures. A structure is an entity that consists of a number of fields that are accessed by selectors.
- *Theorem* announces a proposition that can be referenced from other articles.
- *Scheme* also announces a proposition, visible from outside. It contrast to *theorem*, *scheme* is expressed in terms of second-order variables.
- *Auxiliary-Item* introduces objects that are local to the article in which they occur and are not exported to the library files (e.g. lemmas, definitions of local predicates).

The goal of writing an article is to prove some theorems and/or define some new concepts such that the concepts can be referenced by other authors. Before the theorems and definitions are included into the library they must be proved valid and correct. The Mizar article contains proofs of the theorems and justifications of the correctness of the definitions.

### 1.3.2 Mizar abstracts

Mizar input texts tend to be lengthy as they contain complete proofs in a rather demanding formalism. New articles strongly depend on already existing ones. Therefore, there was a need to provide the authors with a quick reference to the already collected articles. The solution consisted in automatically creating an *abstract* for each Mizar article. An abstract of an article includes all the items that can be referenced from other articles. Therefore, there is no need to examine the entire article to make a reference to a single theorem. Grammar of PC Mizar abstracts is given in appendix B.

The environment of an abstract contains only the directives for accessing vocabularies and signatures. Figure 1.1 presents an example of such an environment.

```
environ

    vocabulary Boole;
    vocabulary Fam_op;
    vocabulary Sub_op;
    vocabulary Sfamily;

    signature Tarski;
    signature Boole;
    signature Enumset1;
    signature Subset_1;

begin
```

Figure 1.1: Sample environment.

### 1.3.3 Mizar library

The Mizar group at the Warsaw University (Institute of Mathematics in Białystok) started collecting Mizar articles and organizing them into a library that is distributed to other Mizar users. This report contains the abstracts of the articles in the library as of May 10, 1989. The articles were authored by 12 people.

The person responsible for the library (E. Woronowicz) requires that authors of contributed articles supply an additional file that describes the bibliographic data of the article, a file with extension `.bib`. These files have been processed by us to obtain the title, authors' names, and the summary. They are printed at the beginning of each abstract.

## 1.4 The technology of T<sub>E</sub>Xing

In our experiment, we have tried to produce a quality output on a laser printer doing only lexical analysis of the source of Mizar abstracts.

### 1.4.1 Preprocessing

The T<sub>E</sub>Xing of Mizar abstracts was done under UNIX BSD 4.3. The Mizar source files, in extended ASCII IBM Set II, were transferred from IBM PC to UNIX (using `kermit`).

The version of `lex` that we used recognized only first 128 characters of the code. Therefore, we had to do something with the remaining 128 characters. In Mizar PC

all these characters can be used in user-defined vocabularies. Every character with code greater than 127 was translated into its 3 digit decimal representation prepended with a backslash.

### 1.4.2 Lexical analysis

We used `lex` for analysis of Mizar abstracts and the generation of  $\text{\TeX}$  input. Our first attempt to write one `lex` program that would handle all the symbols from vocabularies failed. We have exceeded the capacity of an internal parameter of `lex` that cannot be controlled from outside (number of positions in a state). An attempt to have just a small number of `lex` programs that could process all the abstracts failed because of the prohibitively high running time of `lex` (more than 15 minutes which was too much for us). But this solution had to be abandoned for another and much more serious reason. Namely, if a vocabulary is declared in an article then no symbol from the vocabulary can be used as an identifier, even if it has the syntax of an identifier. E.g. if vocabulary `Boole` is declared in an article then capital `U` cannot be used as an identifier in the article. (The symbol was meant to denote set union.) However, in articles that do not use the vocabulary, `U` is a legal identifier. Therefore, depending on the vocabularies declared in an article `U` is printed either as `U` or as `U`.

Because of all that, we needed a separate `lex` program for each of the articles. Therefore, we prepared a separate set of `lex` rules for each vocabulary, each kept in a separate file and prepared by hand. The `lex` program for an article is obtained by the catenation of a common beginning part, the files containing rules for vocabularies used in the article, and a common ending part containing rules for Mizar defined symbols. All Mizar reserved words are printed in **boldface**.

### 1.4.3 Syntax changes

The environment section of an abstract is automatically converted to a different form. The way how it is done can be easily guessed from the text in figure 1.2 that is the printed version of the environment part listed in figure 1.1:

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `BOOLE`, `FAM_OP`, `SUB_OP`, and `SFAMILY`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, `ENUMSET1`, and `SUBSET_1`.

Figure 1.2:  $\text{\TeX}$ ed environment.

Some other changes were minor.

- Semicolon was replaced by a period.

- Each theorem starts with the word ‘Theorem’ followed by a pattern of library reference to it.
- The definition starts with the word ‘Definition’ and the matching `end` is not printed, indentation is used to improve readability.

#### 1.4.4 Lexem categories and horizontal spacing

For the horizontal spacing all tokens have been classified into 8 groups.

1. Left delimiters: special symbols ( { [ (# and vocabulary symbols classified as *Left-Function-Bracket*,
2. Right delimiters: special symbols ) } ] #) and vocabulary symbols classified as *Right-Function-Bracket*,
3. Punctuation marks: special symbols ; , :.
4. Identifiers.
5. Identifier-like symbols: Mizar reserved words and vocabulary symbols that are printed as sequences of letters and possibly some other characters (e.g. the function symbol `the_left_argument_of`).
6. Binary operations: function symbols used in infix notation and printed as one symbol.
7. Prefix operations: function symbols used in prefix notation and printed as one symbol.
8. Postfix operations: function symbols used in postfix notation and printed as one symbol.

For every pair of symbols, we defined the spacing between them depending on their classes. The array in figure 1.3 specifies the spacing rules. The class 0 in the array denotes a special class: beginning of a line, no previous symbol. The meaning of the entries in the array is as follows:

- 0 - no spacing, linebreak not allowed,
- 1 - a regular space,
- 2 - no spacing, linebreak allowed (`linebreak[0]`).

```

/* 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 */
int SPACES [9] [9] = {
/* 0 */ { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 },
/* 1 */ { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 },
/* 2 */ { 0, 2, 0, 0, 2, 1, 2, 2, 0 },
/* 3 */ { 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0 },
/* 4 */ { 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0 },
/* 5 */ { 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0 },
/* 6 */ { 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0 },
/* 7 */ { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 },
/* 8 */ { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 2, 0, 0 }
};

```

Figure 1.3: Spacing rules.

### 1.4.5 Mishaps

In our experiment the analysis of Mizar source texts was limited to lexical analysis only. Mizar vocabularies classify all symbols introduced in them into classes specified in section 1.3. This classification alone is not sufficient to solve some problems, e.g. is a given symbol a symbol of a prefix or an infix operation? Moreover, the same function symbol can be used in the same article as a postfix, prefix, or infix operation. However, without doing syntactic analysis we have no way of guessing which of the three is used in a specific case. Fortunately, the authors of the papers in question did not use this possibility, with some exceptions. E.g. in chapter 10 the author uses the symbol  $\overset{-1}$ , which is  $\TeX$ ed as superscript  $^{-1}$ , as a function symbol for three different functions as follows.

- (infix notation) inverse image of a set under a mapping, e.g.  $f^{-1}X$ ,
- (postfix notation) inverse of a bijective mapping: e.g.  $f^{-1}$ ,
- (prefix notation) the function induced by a function  $f$  on the power set of its range that assigns to a set its inverse image under  $f$ :  $^{-1}f$ .

Originally, the symbol  $\overset{-1}$  has been introduced in vocabulary `REAL_1` while preparing article `REAL_1` and was used as a postfix function to denote the inverse of a real number.

Despite that we used the set of `amssymbols` in  $\LaTeX$ , the symbol for symmetric difference ( $\dot{\cup}$ ) had to be typeset by hand.

There is also one thing to mention about Polish characters available in  $\TeX$ . Namely, there is Polish  $\l$  as a separate object; some Polish letters can be obtained using accents. However, some Polish letters cannot be constructed using the available features, e.g.  $\text{\textcircled{e}}$  which was obtained by hand and only poorly resembles the actual character (we did not have time to design a new font).

## 1.5 Conclusions

We feel that our limited experiment was encouraging. The  $\text{\TeX}$ ed texts are much easier to read than the Mizar sources and at the same time visually close enough to the sources. We did not expect that doing only lexical analysis we can obtain the text that looks so well. We also feel that obtaining a better output would require a considerably bigger effort.

The following remarks will be considered in the future work on typesetting of Mizar articles and their abstracts:

- The quality typesetting of Mizar texts requires full syntactic analysis. Moreover, we feel that pure context-free parsing is insufficient, and contextual dependencies must be taken into account. Only in this case we will be able to benefit from the power of the  $\text{\TeX}$  math-mode.
- The authors of Mizar vocabularies should prepare the  $\text{\TeX}$  version of symbols they introduce.
- It seems useful to prepare a set of  $\text{\TeX}$  macros that are specialized for Mizar texts.
- In the future, pre-editing and post-editing during the typesetting seems the only way to solve certain problems.

## Acknowledgements

Our thanks are to Włodek Dobosiewicz and Paweł Gburzyński for many helpful comments while writing this report.



# Chapter 2

# TARSKI

## Tarski Grothendieck Set Theory

by

Andrzej Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** This is the first part of the axiomatics of the Mizar system. It includes the axioms of the Tarski-Grothendieck set theory. They are: the axiom stating that everything is a set, the extensionality axiom, the definitional axiom of the singleton, the definitional axiom of the pair, the definitional axiom of the union of a family of sets, the definitional axiom of the boolean (the power set) of a set, the regularity axiom, the definitional axiom of the ordered pair, the Tarski's axiom A (the existence of arbitrary large strongly inaccessible cardinals). Also, the definition of equinumerosity is introduced.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `EQUI_REL`, `BOOLE`, and `FAM_OP`.

**reserve** `x, y, z, u` **for** `Any, N, M, X, Y, Z` **for** `set`.

Theorem TARSKI:1. `x` **is** `set`.

Theorem TARSKI:2. (**for** `x` **holds** `x ∈ X` **iff** `x ∈ Y`) **implies** `X = Y`.

Definition

**let** `y`.

**func** `{y}` **→ set** **means** `x ∈ it` **iff** `x = y`.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.B1.

**let**  $z$ .

**func**  $\{y, z\} \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x = y$  **or**  $x = z$ .

Theorem TARSKI:3.  $X = \{y\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = y$ .

Theorem TARSKI:4.  $X = \{y, z\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = y$  **or**  $x = z$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**pred**  $X \subseteq Y$  **means**  $x \in X$  **implies**  $x \in Y$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**func**  $\bigcup X \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff** **ex**  $Y$  **st**  $x \in Y$  &  $Y \in X$ .

Theorem TARSKI:5.  $X = \bigcup Y$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff** **ex**  $Z$  **st**  $x \in Z$  &  $Z \in Y$ .

Theorem TARSKI:6.  $X = \text{bool } Y$  **iff for**  $Z$  **holds**  $Z \in X$  **iff**  $Z \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem TARSKI:7.  $x \in X$  **implies** **ex**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \in X$  & **not** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $x \in Y$ .

**scheme** Fraenkel $\{A() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $X$  **st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $y \in A() \& P[y, x]$  **provided for**  $x, y, z$  **st**  $P[x, y] \& P[x, z]$  **holds**  $y = z$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**func**  $[x, y]$  **means**  $\text{it} = \{\{x, y\}, \{x\}\}$ .

Theorem TARSKI:8.  $[x, y] = \{\{x, y\}, \{x\}\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**pred**  $X \approx Y$  **means** **ex**  $Z$  **st** (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **ex**  $y$  **st**  $y \in Y$  &  $[x, y] \in Z$ ) & (**for**  $y$  **st**  $y \in Y$  **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $[x, y] \in Z$ ) & **for**  $x, y, z, u$  **st**  $[x, y] \in Z$  &  $[z, u] \in Z$  **holds**  $x = z$  **iff**  $y = u$ .

Theorem TARSKI:9. **ex**  $M$  **st**  $N \in M$  & (**for**  $X, Y$  **holds**  $X \in M$  &  $Y \subseteq X$  **implies**  $Y \in M$ ) & (**for**  $X$  **holds**  $X \in M$  **implies**  $\text{bool } X \in M$ ) & (**for**  $X$  **holds**  $X \subseteq M$  **implies**  $X \approx M$  **or**  $X \in M$ ).

# Chapter 3

# AXIOMS

## Axioms about Built-in Concepts

by

Andrzej Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** This abstract contains the second part of the axiomatics of the Mizar system (the first part is in abstract TARSKI). The axioms listed here characterize the Mizar built-in concepts that are introduced in abstract HIDDEN which is automatically attached to every Mizar article. We give definitional axioms of the following concepts: element, subset, Cartesian product, domain (non empty subset), subdomain (non empty subset of a domain), set domain (domain consisting of sets). Axioms of strong arithmetics of real numbers are also included.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabulary BOOLE. The terminology and notation used here have been introduced in article TARSKI.

**reserve**  $x, y, z$  **for** Any,  $X, X1, X2, X3, X4, Y$  **for** set.

Theorem AXIOMS:1. (**ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$ ) **implies** ( $x$  is Element of  $X$  **iff**  $x \in X$ ).

Theorem AXIOMS:2.  $X$  is Subset of  $Y$  **iff**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:3.  $z \in [X, Y]$  **iff** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y \ \& \ z = [x, y]$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:4.  $X$  is DOMAIN **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:5.  $[X1, X2, X3] = [[X1, X2], X3]$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.B1.

Theorem AXIOMS:6.  $[[X1, X2, X3, X4]] = [[[X1, X2, X3]], X4]$ .

**reserve** D1, D2, D3, D4 for DOMAIN.

Theorem AXIOMS:7. **for** X **being** Element of  $[[D1, D2]]$  **holds** X is TUPLE of D1, D2.

Theorem AXIOMS:8. **for** X **being** Element of  $[[D1, D2, D3]]$  **holds** X is TUPLE of D1, D2, D3.

Theorem AXIOMS:9. **for** X **being** Element of  $[[D1, D2, D3, D4]]$  **holds** X is TUPLE of D1, D2, D3, D4.

**reserve** D for DOMAIN.

Theorem AXIOMS:10. D1 is SUBDOMAIN of D2 iff  $D1 \subseteq D2$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:11. D is SET DOMAIN.

**reserve** x, y, z for Element of REAL.

Theorem AXIOMS:12.  $x+y = y+x$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:13.  $x+(y+z) = (x+y)+z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:14.  $x+0 = x$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:15.  $x \cdot y = y \cdot x$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:16.  $x \cdot (y \cdot z) = (x \cdot y) \cdot z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:17.  $x \cdot 1 = x$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:18.  $x \cdot (y+z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:19. **ex** y **st**  $x+y = 0$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:20.  $x \neq 0$  **implies** **ex** y **st**  $x \cdot y = 1$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:21.  $x \leq y$  &  $y \leq x$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:22.  $x \leq y$  &  $y \leq z$  **implies**  $x \leq z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:23.  $x \leq y$  **or**  $y \leq x$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:24.  $x \leq y$  **implies**  $x+z \leq y+z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:25.  $x \leq y$  &  $0 \leq z$  **implies**  $x \cdot z \leq y \cdot z$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:26. **for** X, Y **being** Subset of REAL **st** (**ex** x **st**  $x \in X$ ) & (**ex** x **st**  $x \in Y$ ) & **for** x, y **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $x \leq y$  **ex** z **st** **for** x, y **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $x \leq z$  &  $z \leq y$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:27. x is Real.

Theorem AXIOMS:28.  $x \in \text{NAT}$  **implies**  $x+1 \in \text{NAT}$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:29. **for** A **being** set of Real **st**  $0 \in A$  & **for** x **st**  $x \in A$  **holds**  $x+1 \in A$  **holds**  $\text{NAT} \subseteq A$ .

Theorem AXIOMS:30.  $x \in \text{NAT}$  **implies** x is Nat.

# Chapter 4

# BOOLE

## Boolean Properties of Sets

by

Zinaida Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Halina Święczkowska <sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The text includes a number of theorems about Boolean operations on sets: union, intersection, difference, symmetric difference; and relations on sets: meets (having non-empty intersection), misses (being disjoint) and  $\subseteq$  (inclusion).

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabularies FAM\_OP and BOOLE. The terminology and notation used here have been introduced in article TARSKI.

**reserve**  $x, y, z$  **for** Any,  $X, Y, Z, V$  **for** set.

**scheme** Separation{ $A() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}]$ }: **ex**  $X$  **st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in A()$  &  $P[x]$ .

Definition

**func**  $\emptyset \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means not ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{it}$ .

**let**  $X, Y$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**func**  $X \cup Y \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x \in Y$ .  
**func**  $X \cap Y \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .  
**func**  $X \setminus Y \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&** **not**  $x \in Y$ .  
**pred**  $X$  **meets**  $Y$  **means** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .  
**pred**  $X$  **misses**  $Y$  **means** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **implies** **not**  $x \in Y$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**func**  $X \dot{-} Y \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means** **it** =  $(X \setminus Y) \cup (Y \setminus X)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:1.  $Z = \emptyset$  **iff** **not** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:2.  $Z = X \cup Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in Z$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:3.  $Z = X \cap Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in Z$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:4.  $Z = X \setminus Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in Z$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&** **not**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:5.  $X \subseteq Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **implies**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:6.  $X$  **meets**  $Y$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:7.  $X$  **misses**  $Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **implies** **not**  $x \in Y$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**redefine**

**pred**  $X = Y$  **means**  $X \subseteq Y$  **&**  $Y \subseteq X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:8.  $x \in X \cup Y$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:9.  $x \in X \cap Y$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:10.  $x \in X \setminus Y$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **&** **not**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:11.  $x \in X$  **&**  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:12.  $x \in X$  **&**  $X$  **misses**  $Y$  **implies** **not**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:13.  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$  **implies**  $X$  **meets**  $Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:14.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $X \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:15.  $X$  **meets**  $Y$  **implies** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **&**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:16. (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $x \in Y$ ) **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:17. (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds** **not**  $x \in Y$ ) **implies**  $X$  **misses**  $Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:18. (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in Y$  **or**  $x \in Z$ ) **implies**  $X = Y \cup Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:19. (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in Y$  **&**  $x \in Z$ ) **implies**  $X = Y \cap Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:20. (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in Y$  **&** **not**  $x \in Z$ ) **implies**  $X = Y \setminus Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:21. **not** (**ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$ ) **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:22. (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in Y$ ) **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:23.  $x \in X \dot{-} Y$  **iff** **not** ( $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in Y$ ).

Theorem BOOLE:24.  $x \in X \ \& \ x \in Y$  **implies**  $X \cap Y \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:25. (**for**  $x$  **holds not**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $(x \in Y$  **iff**  $x \in Z)$ ) **implies**  $X = Y \dot{-} Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:26.  $X \subseteq X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:27.  $\emptyset \subseteq X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:28.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Y \subseteq X$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:29.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Y \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $X \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:30.  $X \subseteq \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:31.  $X \subseteq XU Y \ \& \ Y \subseteq XU Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:32.  $X \subseteq Z \ \& \ Y \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $XU Y \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:33.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $XUZ \subseteq YUZ \ \& \ ZUX \subseteq ZUY$ .

Theorem BOOLE:34.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Z \subseteq V$  **implies**  $XUZ \subseteq YUV$ .

Theorem BOOLE:35.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $XUY = Y \ \& \ YUX = Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:36.  $XUY = Y$  **or**  $YUX = Y$  **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:37.  $X \cap Y \subseteq X \ \& \ X \cap Y \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:38.  $X \cap Y \subseteq XU Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:39.  $Z \subseteq X \ \& \ Z \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Z \subseteq X \cap Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:40.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $X \cap Z \subseteq Y \cap Z \ \& \ Z \cap X \subseteq Z \cap Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:41.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Z \subseteq V$  **implies**  $X \cap Z \subseteq Y \cap V$ .

Theorem BOOLE:42.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $X \cap Y = X \ \& \ Y \cap X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:43.  $X \cap Y = X$  **or**  $Y \cap X = X$  **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:44.  $X \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $XUY \cap Z = (XUY) \cap Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:45.  $X \setminus Y = \emptyset$  **iff**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:46.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $X \setminus Z \subseteq Y \setminus Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:47.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Z \setminus Y \subseteq Z \setminus X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:48.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Z \subseteq V$  **implies**  $X \setminus V \subseteq Y \setminus Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:49.  $X \setminus Y \subseteq X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:50.  $X \subseteq Y \setminus X$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:51.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ X \subseteq Z \ \& \ Y \cap Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:52.  $X \subseteq YU Z$  **implies**  $X \setminus Y \subseteq Z \ \& \ X \setminus Z \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:53.  $(X \cap Y) \cup (X \cap Z) = X$  **implies**  $X \subseteq YU Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:54.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Y = XU(Y \setminus X) \ \& \ Y = (Y \setminus X) \cup X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:55.  $X \subseteq Y \ \& \ Y \cap Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \cap Z = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:56.  $X = YU Z$  **iff**  $Y \subseteq X \ \& \ Z \subseteq X \ \& \ \text{for } V \text{ st } Y \subseteq V \ \& \ Z \subseteq V \text{ holds } X \subseteq V$ .

Theorem BOOLE:57.  $X = Y \cap Z$  iff  $X \subseteq Y$  &  $X \subseteq Z$  & for  $V$  st  $V \subseteq Y$  &  $V \subseteq Z$  holds  $V \subseteq X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:58.  $X \setminus Y \subseteq X \dot{-} Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:59.  $X \cup Y = \emptyset$  iff  $X = \emptyset$  &  $Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:60.  $X \cup \emptyset = X$  &  $\emptyset \cup X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:61.  $X \cap \emptyset = \emptyset$  &  $\emptyset \cap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:62.  $X \cup X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:63.  $X \cup Y = Y \cup X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:64.  $(X \cup Y) \cup Z = X \cup (Y \cup Z)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:65.  $X \cap X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:66.  $X \cap Y = Y \cap X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:67.  $(X \cap Y) \cap Z = X \cap (Y \cap Z)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:68.  $X \cap (X \cup Y) = X$  &  $(X \cup Y) \cap X = X$  &  $X \cap (Y \cup X) = X$  &  $(Y \cup X) \cap X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:69.  $X \cup (X \cap Y) = X$  &  $(X \cap Y) \cup X = X$  &  $X \cup (Y \cap X) = X$  &  $(Y \cap X) \cup X = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:70.  $X \cap (Y \cup Z) = X \cap Y \cup X \cap Z$  &  $(Y \cup Z) \cap X = Y \cap X \cup Z \cap X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:71.  $X \cup Y \cap Z = (X \cup Y) \cap (X \cup Z)$  &  $Y \cap Z \cup X = (Y \cup X) \cap (Z \cup X)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:72.  $(X \cap Y) \cup (Y \cap Z) \cup (Z \cap X) = (X \cup Y) \cap (Y \cup Z) \cap (Z \cup X)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:73.  $X \setminus X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:74.  $X \setminus \emptyset = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:75.  $\emptyset \setminus X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:76.  $X \setminus (X \cup Y) = \emptyset$  &  $X \setminus (Y \cup X) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:77.  $X \setminus X \cap Y = X \setminus Y$  &  $X \setminus Y \cap X = X \setminus Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:78.  $(X \setminus Y) \cap Y = \emptyset$  &  $Y \cap (X \setminus Y) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem BOOLE:79.  $X \cup (Y \setminus X) = X \cup Y$  &  $(Y \setminus X) \cup X = Y \cup X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:80.  $X \cap Y \cup (X \setminus Y) = X$  &  $(X \setminus Y) \cup X \cap Y = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:81.  $X \setminus (Y \setminus Z) = (X \setminus Y) \cup X \cap Z$ .

Theorem BOOLE:82.  $X \setminus (X \setminus Y) = X \cap Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:83.  $(X \cup Y) \setminus Y = X \setminus Y$ .

Theorem BOOLE:84.  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  iff  $X \setminus Y = X$ .

Theorem BOOLE:85.  $X \setminus (Y \cup Z) = (X \setminus Y) \cap (X \setminus Z)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:86.  $X \setminus (Y \cap Z) = (X \setminus Y) \cup (X \setminus Z)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:87.  $(X \cup Y) \setminus (X \cap Y) = (X \setminus Y) \cup (Y \setminus X)$ .

Theorem BOOLE:88.  $(X \setminus Y) \setminus Z = X \setminus (Y \cup Z)$ .



- Theorem BOOLE:89.  $(X \cup Y) \setminus Z = (X \setminus Z) \cup (Y \setminus Z)$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:90.  $X \setminus Y = Y \setminus X$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:91.  $X \dot{\setminus} Y = (X \setminus Y) \cup (Y \setminus X)$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:92.  $X \dot{\setminus} \emptyset = X$  &  $\emptyset \dot{\setminus} X = X$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:93.  $X \dot{\setminus} X = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:94.  $X \dot{\setminus} Y = Y \dot{\setminus} X$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:95.  $X \cup Y = (X \dot{\setminus} Y) \cup X \cap Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:96.  $X \dot{\setminus} Y = (X \cup Y) \setminus X \cap Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:97.  $(X \dot{\setminus} Y) \setminus Z = (X \setminus (Y \cup Z)) \cup (Y \setminus (X \cup Z))$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:98.  $X \setminus (Y \dot{\setminus} Z) = X \setminus (Y \cup Z) \cup X \cap Y \cap Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:99.  $(X \dot{\setminus} Y) \dot{\setminus} Z = X \dot{\setminus} (Y \dot{\setminus} Z)$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:100.  $X$  meets  $Y \cup Z$  **iff**  $X$  meets  $Y$  **or**  $X$  meets  $Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:101.  $X$  meets  $Y$  &  $Y \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $X$  meets  $Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:102.  $X$  meets  $Y \cap Z$  **implies**  $X$  meets  $Y$  &  $X$  meets  $Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:103.  $X$  meets  $Y$  **implies**  $Y$  meets  $X$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:104. **not** ( $X$  meets  $\emptyset$  **or**  $\emptyset$  meets  $X$ ).
- Theorem BOOLE:105.  $X$  misses  $Y$  **iff not**  $X$  meets  $Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:106.  $X$  misses  $Y \cup Z$  **iff**  $X$  misses  $Y$  &  $X$  misses  $Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:107.  $X$  misses  $Z$  &  $Y \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $X$  misses  $Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:108.  $X$  misses  $Y$  **or**  $X$  misses  $Z$  **implies**  $X$  misses  $Y \cap Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:109.  $X$  misses  $\emptyset$  &  $\emptyset$  misses  $X$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:110.  $X$  meets  $X$  **iff**  $X \neq \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:111.  $X \cap Y$  misses  $X \setminus Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:112.  $X \cap Y$  misses  $X \dot{\setminus} Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:113.  $X$  meets  $Y \setminus Z$  **implies**  $X$  meets  $Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:114.  $X \subseteq Y$  &  $X \subseteq Z$  &  $Y$  misses  $Z$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:115.  $X \setminus Y \subseteq Z$  &  $Y \setminus X \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $X \dot{\setminus} Y \subseteq Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:116.  $X \cap (Y \setminus Z) = (X \cap Y) \setminus Z$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:117.  $X \cap (Y \setminus Z) = X \cap Y \setminus X \cap Z$  &  $(Y \setminus Z) \cap X = Y \cap X \setminus Z \cap X$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:118.  $X$  misses  $Y$  **iff**  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:119.  $X$  meets  $Y$  **iff**  $X \cap Y \neq \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:120.  $X \subseteq (Y \cup Z)$  &  $X \cap Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:121.  $Y \subseteq X$  &  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem BOOLE:122.  $X$  misses  $Y$  **implies**  $Y$  misses  $X$ .

# Chapter 5

## ZFMISC\_1

### Some Basic Properties of Sets

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** In this article some basic theorems about singletons, pairs, power sets, unions of families of sets, and the cartesian product of two sets are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabularies BOOLE and FAM\_OP. The articles TARSKI and BOOLE provide the terminology and notation for this article.

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:1.  $\text{bool } \emptyset = \{\emptyset\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:2.  $\bigcup \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

**reserve**  $v, x, x1, x2, y, y1, y2, z$  **for** Any.

**reserve**  $A, B, X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z$  **for** set.

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:3.  $\{x\} \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:4.  $\{x, y\} \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:5.  $\{x\} = \{x, x\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:6.  $\{x\} = \{y\}$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:7.  $\{x1, x2\} = \{x2, x1\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:8.  $\{x\} = \{y1, y2\}$  **implies**  $x = y1$  &  $x = y2$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:9.  $\{x\} = \{y_1, y_2\}$  **implies**  $y_1 = y_2$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:10.  $\{x_1, x_2\} = \{y_1, y_2\}$  **implies**  $(x_1 = y_1 \text{ or } x_1 = y_2) \ \& \ (x_2 = y_1 \text{ or } x_2 = y_2)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:11.  $\{x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1\} \cup \{x_2\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:12.  $\{x\} \subseteq \{x, y\} \ \& \ \{y\} \subseteq \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:13.  $\{x\} \cup \{y\} = \{x\}$  **or**  $\{x\} \cup \{y\} = \{y\}$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:14.  $\{x\} \cup \{x, y\} = \{x, y\} \ \& \ \{x, y\} \cup \{x\} = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:15.  $\{y\} \cup \{x, y\} = \{x, y\} \ \& \ \{x, y\} \cup \{y\} = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:16.  $\{x\} \cap \{y\} = \emptyset$  **or**  $\{y\} \cap \{x\} = \emptyset$  **implies**  $x \neq y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:17.  $x \neq y$  **implies**  $\{x\} \cap \{y\} = \emptyset \ \& \ \{y\} \cap \{x\} = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:18.  $\{x\} \cap \{y\} = \{x\}$  **or**  $\{x\} \cap \{y\} = \{y\}$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:19.  $\{x\} \cap \{x, y\} = \{x\} \ \& \ \{y\} \cap \{x, y\} = \{y\} \ \& \ \{x, y\} \cap \{x\} = \{x\} \ \& \ \{x, y\} \cap \{y\} = \{y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:20.  $\{x\} \setminus \{y\} = \{x\}$  **iff**  $x \neq y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:21.  $\{x\} \setminus \{y\} = \emptyset$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:22.  $\{x\} \setminus \{x, y\} = \emptyset \ \& \ \{y\} \setminus \{x, y\} = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:23.  $x \neq y$  **implies**  $\{x, y\} \setminus \{y\} = \{x\} \ \& \ \{x, y\} \setminus \{x\} = \{y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:24.  $\{x\} \subseteq \{y\}$  **implies**  $\{x\} = \{y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:25.  $\{z\} \subseteq \{x, y\}$  **implies**  $z = x$  **or**  $z = y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:26.  $\{x, y\} \subseteq \{z\}$  **implies**  $x = z \ \& \ y = z$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:27.  $\{x, y\} \subseteq \{z\}$  **implies**  $\{x, y\} = \{z\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:28.  $\{x_1, x_2\} \subseteq \{y_1, y_2\}$  **implies**  $(x_1 = y_1 \text{ or } x_1 = y_2) \ \& \ (x_2 = y_1 \text{ or } x_2 = y_2)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:29.  $x \neq y$  **implies**  $\{x\} \dot{\cup} \{y\} = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:30.  $\text{bool } \{x\} = \{\emptyset, \{x\}\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:31.  $\bigcup \{x\} = x$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:32.  $\bigcup \{\{x\}, \{y\}\} = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:33.  $[x_1, x_2] = [y_1, y_2]$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:34.  $[x, y] \in [[\{x_1\}, \{y_1\}]]$  **iff**  $x = x_1 \ \& \ y = y_1$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:35.  $[[\{x\}, \{y\}]] = \{[x, y]\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:36.  $[[\{x\}, \{y, z\}]] = \{[x, y], [x, z]\} \ \& \ [[\{x, y\}, \{z\}]] = \{[x, z], [y, z]\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:37.  $\{x\} \subseteq X$  **iff**  $x \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:38.  $\{x_1, x_2\} \subseteq Z$  **iff**  $x_1 \in Z \ \& \ x_2 \in Z$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:39.  $Y \subseteq \{x\}$  **iff**  $Y = \emptyset$  **or**  $Y = \{x\}$ .

- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:40.  $Y \subseteq X$  & **not**  $x \in Y$  **implies**  $Y \subseteq X \setminus \{x\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:41.  $X \neq \{x\}$  &  $x \in X$  **implies** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $y \in X$  &  $y \neq x$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:42.  $Z \subseteq \{x_1, x_2\}$  **iff**  $Z = \emptyset$  **or**  $Z = \{x_1\}$  **or**  $Z = \{x_2\}$  **or**  $Z = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:43.  $\{z\} = X \cup Y$  **implies**  $X = \{z\}$  &  $Y = \{z\}$  **or**  $X = \emptyset$  &  $Y = \{z\}$  **or**  $X = \{z\}$  &  $Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:44.  $\{z\} = X \cup Y$  &  $X \neq Y$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **or**  $Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:45.  $\{x\} \cup X = X$  **or**  $X \cup \{x\} = X$  **implies**  $x \in X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:46.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $\{x\} \cup X = X$  &  $X \cup \{x\} = X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:47.  $\{x, y\} \cup Z = Z$  **or**  $Z \cup \{x, y\} = Z$  **implies**  $x \in Z$  &  $y \in Z$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:48.  $x \in Z$  &  $y \in Z$  **implies**  $\{x, y\} \cup Z = Z$  &  $Z \cup \{x, y\} = Z$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:49.  $\{x\} \cup X \neq \emptyset$  &  $X \cup \{x\} \neq \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:50.  $\{x, y\} \cup X \neq \emptyset$  &  $X \cup \{x, y\} \neq \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:51.  $X \cap \{x\} = \{x\}$  **or**  $\{x\} \cap X = \{x\}$  **implies**  $x \in X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:52.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $X \cap \{x\} = \{x\}$  &  $\{x\} \cap X = \{x\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:53.  $x \in Z$  &  $y \in Z$  **implies**  $\{x, y\} \cap Z = \{x, y\}$  &  $\{x, y\} = Z \cap \{x, y\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:54.  $\{x\} \cap X = \emptyset$  **or**  $X \cap \{x\} = \emptyset$  **implies** **not**  $x \in X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:55.  $\{x, y\} \cap Z = \emptyset$  **or**  $Z \cap \{x, y\} = \emptyset$  **implies** **not**  $x \in Z$  & **not**  $y \in Z$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:56. **not**  $x \in X$  **implies**  $\{x\} \cap X = \emptyset$  &  $X \cap \{x\} = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:57. **not**  $x \in Z$  & **not**  $y \in Z$  **implies**  $\{x, y\} \cap Z = \emptyset$  &  $Z \cap \{x, y\} = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:58.  $\{x\} \cap X = \emptyset$  **or**  $\{x\} \cap X = \{x\}$  &  $X \cap \{x\} = \{x\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:59.  $\{x, y\} \cap X = \{x\}$  **or**  $X \cap \{x, y\} = \{x\}$  **implies** **not**  $y \in X$  **or**  $x = y$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:60.  $x \in X$  & (**not**  $y \in X$  **or**  $x = y$ ) **implies**  $\{x, y\} \cap X = \{x\}$  &  $X \cap \{x, y\} = \{x\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:61.  $\{x, y\} \cap X = \{y\}$  **or**  $X \cap \{x, y\} = \{y\}$  **implies** **not**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x = y$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:62.  $y \in X$  & (**not**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x = y$ ) **implies**  $\{x, y\} \cap X = \{y\}$  &  $X \cap \{x, y\} = \{y\}$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:63.  $\{x, y\} \cap X = \{x, y\}$  **or**  $X \cap \{x, y\} = \{x, y\}$  **implies**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:64.  $z \in X \setminus \{x\}$  **iff**  $z \in X$  &  $z \neq x$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:65.  $X \setminus \{x\} = X$  **iff** **not**  $x \in X$ .
- Theorem ZFMISC\_1:66.  $X \setminus \{x\} = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **or**  $X = \{x\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:67.  $\{x\} \setminus X = \{x\}$  **iff not**  $x \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:68.  $\{x\} \setminus X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $x \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:69.  $\{x\} \setminus X = \emptyset$  **or**  $\{x\} \setminus X = \{x\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:70.  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{x\}$  **iff not**  $x \in X$  &  $(y \in X$  **or**  $x = y)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:71.  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{y\}$  **iff**  $(x \in X$  **or**  $x = y)$  & **not**  $y \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:72.  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{x, y\}$  **iff not**  $x \in X$  & **not**  $y \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:73.  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in X$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:74.  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \emptyset$  **or**  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{x\}$  **or**  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{y\}$  **or**  $\{x, y\} \setminus X = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:75.  $X \setminus \{x, y\} = \emptyset$  **iff**  $X = \emptyset$  **or**  $X = \{x\}$  **or**  $X = \{y\}$  **or**  $X = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:76.  $\emptyset \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:77.  $A \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:78.  $\text{bool } A \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:79.  $A \subseteq B$  **implies**  $\text{bool } A \subseteq \text{bool } B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:80.  $\{A\} \subseteq \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:81.  $\text{bool } A \cup \text{bool } B \subseteq \text{bool } (A \cup B)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:82.  $\text{bool } A \cup \text{bool } B = \text{bool } (A \cup B)$  **implies**  $A \subseteq B$  **or**  $B \subseteq A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:83.  $\text{bool } (A \cap B) = \text{bool } A \cap \text{bool } B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:84.  $\text{bool } (A \setminus B) \subseteq \{\emptyset\} \cup (\text{bool } A \setminus \text{bool } B)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:85.  $X \in \text{bool } (A \setminus B)$  **iff**  $X \subseteq A$  &  $X$  misses  $B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:86.  $\text{bool } (A \setminus B) \cup \text{bool } (B \setminus A) \subseteq \text{bool } (A \dot{\setminus} B)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:87.  $X \in \text{bool } (A \dot{\setminus} B)$  **iff**  $X \subseteq A \cup B$  &  $X$  misses  $A \cap B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:88.  $X \in \text{bool } A$  &  $Y \in \text{bool } A$  **implies**  $X \cup Y \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:89.  $X \in \text{bool } A$  **or**  $Y \in \text{bool } A$  **implies**  $X \cap Y \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:90.  $X \in \text{bool } A$  **implies**  $X \setminus Y \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:91.  $X \in \text{bool } A$  &  $Y \in \text{bool } A$  **implies**  $X \dot{\setminus} Y \in \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:92.  $X \in A$  **implies**  $X \subseteq \bigcup A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:93.  $\bigcup \{X, Y\} = X \cup Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:94. **(for**  $X$  **st**  $X \in A$  **holds**  $X \subseteq Z)$  **implies**  $\bigcup A \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:95.  $A \subseteq B$  **implies**  $\bigcup A \subseteq \bigcup B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:96.  $\bigcup (A \cup B) = \bigcup A \cup \bigcup B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:97.  $\bigcup (A \cap B) \subseteq \bigcup A \cap \bigcup B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:98. **(for**  $X$  **st**  $X \in A$  **holds**  $X \cap B = \emptyset)$  **implies**  $\bigcup (A) \cap B = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:99.  $\bigcup \text{bool } A = A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:100.  $A \subseteq \text{bool} \cup A$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:101. **(for**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \neq Y$  &  $X \in A \cup B$  &  $Y \in A \cup B$  **holds**  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$ ) **implies**  $\cup(A \cap B) = \cup A \cap \cup B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:102.  $z \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $[x, y] = z$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:103.  $A \subseteq \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  &  $z \in A$  **implies** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  &  $z = [x, y]$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:104.  $z \in \llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket \cap \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$  **implies** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $z = [x, y]$  &  $x \in X1 \cap X2$  &  $y \in Y1 \cap Y2$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:105.  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket \subseteq \text{bool} \text{ bool } (X \cup Y)$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:106.  $[x, y] \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:107.  $[x, y] \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $[y, x] \in \llbracket Y, X \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:108. **(for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in \llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$ ) **implies**  $\llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket = \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:109.  $A \subseteq \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  & **(for**  $x, y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in A$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in B$ ) **implies**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:110.  $A \subseteq \llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket$  &  $B \subseteq \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$  & **(for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in A$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in B$ ) **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:111. **(for**  $z$  **st**  $z \in A$  **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $z = [x, y]$ ) & **(for**  $x, y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in A$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in B$ ) **implies**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:112. **(for**  $z$  **st**  $z \in A$  **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $z = [x, y]$ ) & **(for**  $z$  **st**  $z \in B$  **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $z = [x, y]$ ) & **(for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in A$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in B$ ) **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:113.  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket = \emptyset$  **iff**  $X = \emptyset$  **or**  $Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:114.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket = \llbracket Y, X \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:115.  $\llbracket X, X \rrbracket = \llbracket Y, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:116.  $X \subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:117.  $Z \neq \emptyset$  &  $(\llbracket X, Z \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$  **or**  $\llbracket Z, X \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Z, Y \rrbracket)$  **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:118.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\llbracket X, Z \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$  &  $\llbracket Z, X \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Z, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:119.  $X1 \subseteq Y1$  &  $X2 \subseteq Y2$  **implies**  $\llbracket X1, X2 \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Y1, Y2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:120.  $\llbracket X \cup Y, Z \rrbracket = \llbracket X, Z \rrbracket \cup \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$  &  $\llbracket Z, X \cup Y \rrbracket = \llbracket Z, X \rrbracket \cup \llbracket Z, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:121.  $\llbracket X1 \cup X2, Y1 \cup Y2 \rrbracket = \llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket \cup \llbracket X1, Y2 \rrbracket \cup \llbracket X2, Y1 \rrbracket \cup \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:122.  $\llbracket X \cap Y, Z \rrbracket = \llbracket X, Z \rrbracket \cap \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$  &  $\llbracket Z, X \cap Y \rrbracket = \llbracket Z, X \rrbracket \cap \llbracket Z, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:123.  $\llbracket X1 \cap X2, Y1 \cap Y2 \rrbracket = \llbracket X1, Y1 \rrbracket \cap \llbracket X2, Y2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:124.  $A \subseteq X$  &  $B \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\llbracket A, Y \rrbracket \cap \llbracket X, B \rrbracket = \llbracket A, B \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:125.  $\llbracket X \setminus Y, Z \rrbracket = \llbracket X, Z \rrbracket \setminus \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$  &  $\llbracket Z, X \setminus Y \rrbracket = \llbracket Z, X \rrbracket \setminus \llbracket Z, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:126.  $\llbracket X1, X2 \rrbracket \setminus \llbracket Y1, Y2 \rrbracket = \llbracket X1 \setminus Y1, X2 \rrbracket \cup \llbracket X1, X2 \setminus Y2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:127.  $X_1 \cap X_2 = \emptyset$  or  $Y_1 \cap Y_2 = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\llbracket X_1, Y_1 \rrbracket \cap \llbracket X_2, Y_2 \rrbracket = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:128.  $[x, y] \in \llbracket \{z\}, Y \rrbracket$  **iff**  $x = z$  &  $y \in Y$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:129.  $[x, y] \in \llbracket X, \{z\} \rrbracket$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $y = z$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:130.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\llbracket \{x\}, X \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket X, \{x\} \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:131.  $x \neq y$  **implies**  $\llbracket \{x\}, X \rrbracket \cap \llbracket \{y\}, Y \rrbracket = \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket X, \{x\} \rrbracket \cap \llbracket Y, \{y\} \rrbracket = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:132.  $\llbracket \{x, y\}, X \rrbracket = \llbracket \{x\}, X \rrbracket \cup \llbracket \{y\}, X \rrbracket$  &  $\llbracket X, \{x, y\} \rrbracket = \llbracket X, \{x\} \rrbracket \cup \llbracket X, \{y\} \rrbracket$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:133.  $Z = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **iff for**  $z$  **holds**  $z \in Z$  **iff ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  &  $z = [x, y]$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:134.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y_1 \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket X_1, Y_1 \rrbracket = \llbracket X_2, Y_2 \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X_1 = X_2$  &  $Y_1 = Y_2$ .

Theorem ZFMISC\_1:135.  $X \subseteq \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  or  $X \subseteq \llbracket Y, X \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

# Chapter 6

## ENUMSET1

### Enumerated Sets

by

Andrzej Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** We prove basic facts about enumerated sets: definitional theorems and their immediate consequences, some theorems related to the decomposition of an enumerated set into union of two sets, facts about removing elements that occur more than once, and facts about permutations of enumerated sets (with the length  $\leq 4$ ). The article includes also schemes enabling instantiation of up to nine universal quantifiers.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabularies `BOOLE` and `FAM_OP`. The articles `TARSKI` and `BOOLE` provide the terminology and notation for this article.

**reserve** `x, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8, y, y1, y2, y3, y4, y5, y6, y7, y8, z, z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7, z8` **for** `Any`.

**reserve** `X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z, Z1, Z2` **for** `set`.

**scheme** `UI1`{`x1()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `P[Any]`}: `P[x1()]` **provided** `A`: **for** `x1` **holds** `P[x1]`.

**scheme** `UI2`{`x1()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `x2()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `P[Any, Any]`}: `P[x1(), x2()]` **provided** `A`: **for** `x1, x2` **holds** `P[x1, x2]`.

**scheme** `UI3`{`x1()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `x2()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `x3()`  $\rightarrow$  `Any`, `P[Any, Any, Any]`}: `P[x1(), x2(), x3()]` **provided** `A`: **for** `x1, x2, x3` **holds** `P[x1, x2, x3]`.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPB.P.III-24.C1.



**scheme** UI4{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4$  **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4]$ .

**scheme** UI5{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x5() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4(), x5()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4, x5$  **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4, x5]$ .

**scheme** UI6{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x5() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x6() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4(), x5(), x6()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6$  **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6]$ .

**scheme** UI7{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x5() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x6() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x7() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4(), x5(), x6(), x7()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7$  **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7]$ .

**scheme** UI8{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x5() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x6() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x7() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x8() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4(), x5(), x6(), x7(), x8()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8$  **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8]$ .

**scheme** UI9{ $x1() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x2() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x3() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x4() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x5() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x6() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x7() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x8() \rightarrow \text{Any}, x9() \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }:  $P[x1(), x2(), x3(), x4(), x5(), x6(), x7(), x8(), x9()]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8, x9$  **being** Any **holds**  $P[x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8, x9]$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:1. **for**  $x1, X$  **holds**  $X = \{x1\}$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:2. **for**  $x1, x$  **holds**  $x \in \{x1\}$  **iff**  $x = x1$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:3.  $x \in \{x1\}$  **implies**  $x = x1$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:4.  $x \in \{x\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:5. **for**  $x1, X$  **st** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **holds**  $X = \{x1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:6. **for**  $x1, x2, X$  **holds**  $X = \{x1, x2\}$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:7. **for**  $x1, x2$  **holds** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in \{x1, x2\}$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:8.  $x \in \{x1, x2\}$  **implies**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:9.  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$  **implies**  $x \in \{x1, x2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:10. **for**  $x1, x2, X$  **st** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$  **holds**  $X = \{x1, x2\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x1, x2, x3$ .

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3\} \rightarrow \text{set means } x \in \text{it iff } x = x1 \text{ or } x = x2 \text{ or } x = x3$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:11. **for**  $x1, x2, x3, X$  **holds**  $X = \{x1, x2, x3\}$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$  **or**  $x = x3$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:12. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **holds for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:13.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:14.  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **implies**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:15. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, X$  **st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$ .

**func**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} \rightarrow \text{set means } x \in \text{it iff } x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:16. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, X$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:17. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **holds for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:18.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:19.  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **implies**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:20. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, X$  **st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$ .

**func**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} \rightarrow \text{set means } x \in \text{it iff } x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:21. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$  **for**  $X$  **being set holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:22.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:23.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:24.  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **implies**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:25. **for**  $X$  **being set st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6$ .

**func**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} \rightarrow \text{set means } x \in \text{it iff } x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:26. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6$  **for**  $X$  **being set holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:27.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:28.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:29.  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **implies**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:30. **for**  $X$  **being set st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7$ .

**func**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\} \rightarrow$  **set means**  $x \in$  **it iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:31. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7$  **for**  $X$  **being set holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:32.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:33.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:34.  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **implies**  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:35. **for**  $X$  **being set st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8$ .

**func**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} \rightarrow$  **set means**  $x \in$  **it iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **or**  $x = x_8$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:36. **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8$  **for**  $X$  **being set holds**  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **or**  $x = x_8$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:37.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  **iff**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **or**  $x = x_8$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:38.  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  **implies**  $x = x_1$  **or**  $x = x_2$  **or**  $x = x_3$  **or**  $x = x_4$  **or**  $x = x_5$  **or**  $x = x_6$  **or**  $x = x_7$  **or**  $x = x_8$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:39.  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$  **or**  $x = x3$  **or**  $x = x4$  **or**  $x = x5$  **or**  $x = x6$  **or**  $x = x7$  **or**  $x = x8$  **implies**  $x \in \{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:40. **for**  $X$  **being set st for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x = x1$  **or**  $x = x2$  **or**  $x = x3$  **or**  $x = x4$  **or**  $x = x5$  **or**  $x = x6$  **or**  $x = x7$  **or**  $x = x8$  **holds**  $X = \{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:41.  $\{x1, x2\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:42.  $\{x1, x2, x3\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:43.  $\{x1, x2, x3\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:44.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3, x4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:45.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3, x4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:46.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4\} = \{x1, x2, x3\} \cup \{x4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:47.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3, x4, x5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:48.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3, x4, x5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:49.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} = \{x1, x2, x3\} \cup \{x4, x5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:50.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4\} \cup \{x5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:51.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:52.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3, x4, x5, x6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:53.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} = \{x1, x2, x3\} \cup \{x4, x5, x6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:54.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4\} \cup \{x5, x6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:55.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} \cup \{x6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:56.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:57.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:58.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1, x2, x3\} \cup \{x4, x5, x6, x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:59.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4\} \cup \{x5, x6, x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:60.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} \cup \{x6, x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:61.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} = \{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} \cup \{x7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:62.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\} = \{x1\} \cup \{x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:63.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\} = \{x1, x2\} \cup \{x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:64.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\} \cup \{x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:65.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} \cup \{x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:66.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} \cup \{x_6, x_7, x_8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:67.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} \cup \{x_7, x_8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:68.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\} \cup \{x_8\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:69.  $\{x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:70.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:71.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:72.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:73.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:74.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:75.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:76.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:77.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:78.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:79.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:80.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:81.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:82.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:83.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:84.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:85.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:86.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:87.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:88.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:89.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:90.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:91.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:92.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .

Theorem ENUMSET1:93.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

- Theorem ENUMSET1:94.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:95.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_2\} = \{x_1, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:96.  $\{x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1, x_1\} = \{x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:97.  $\{x_1, x_2\} = \{x_2, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:98.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_1, x_3, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:99.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_2, x_1, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:100.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_2, x_3, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:101.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_3, x_1, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:102.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_3, x_2, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:103.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_4, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:104.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_3, x_2, x_4\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:105.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_3, x_4, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:106.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_4, x_2, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:107.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_1, x_4, x_3, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:108.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_1, x_3, x_4\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:109.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_1, x_4, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:110.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_3, x_1, x_4\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:111.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_3, x_4, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:112.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_4, x_1, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:113.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_2, x_4, x_3, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:114.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_1, x_2, x_4\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:115.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_1, x_4, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:116.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_2, x_1, x_4\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:117.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_2, x_4, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:118.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_4, x_1, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:119.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_3, x_4, x_2, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:120.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:121.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_1, x_3, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:122.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_2, x_1, x_3\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:123.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_2, x_3, x_1\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:124.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_3, x_1, x_2\}$ .
- Theorem ENUMSET1:125.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} = \{x_4, x_3, x_2, x_1\}$ .

# Chapter 7

## SUBSET\_1

### Properties of Subsets

by

Zinaida Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The text includes theorems concerning properties of subsets, and some operations on sets. The functions yielding improper subsets of a set, i.e. the empty set and the set itself are introduced. Functions and predicates introduced for sets are redefined. Some theorems about enumerated sets are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabularies `BOOLE` and `SUB_OP`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, and `ENUMSET1`.

**reserve** E, X **for** set.

**reserve** x, y **for** Any.

Theorem `SUBSET_1:1`.  $E \neq \emptyset$  **implies** (x is Element of E **iff**  $x \in E$ ).

Theorem `SUBSET_1:2`.  $x \in E$  **implies** x is Element of E.

Theorem `SUBSET_1:3`. X is Subset of E **iff**  $X \subseteq E$ .

Definition

**let** E.

**func**  $\emptyset E \rightarrow$  Subset of E **means** it =  $\emptyset$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**func**  $\Omega E \rightarrow$  Subset of E means it = E.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:4.  $\emptyset$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:5. X is Subset of X.

**reserve** A, B, C for Subset of E.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:6.  $x \in A$  **implies** x is Element of E.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:7. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **implies**  $x \in B$ ) **implies**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:8. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **iff**  $x \in B$ ) **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:9.  $x \in A$  **implies**  $x \in E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:10.  $A \neq \emptyset$  **iff** **ex** x **being** Element of E **st**  $x \in A$ .

Definition

**let** E.

**let** A.

**func**  $A^c \rightarrow$  Subset of E means it =  $E \setminus A$ .

**let** B.

**redefine**

**func**  $A \cup B \rightarrow$  Subset of E.

**func**  $A \cap B \rightarrow$  Subset of E.

**func**  $A \setminus B \rightarrow$  Subset of E.

**func**  $A \dot{\cup} B \rightarrow$  Subset of E.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:11.  $x \in A \cap B$  **implies** x is Element of A & x is Element of B.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:12.  $x \in A \cup B$  **implies** x is Element of A or x is Element of B.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:13.  $x \in A \setminus B$  **implies** x is Element of A.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:14.  $x \in A \dot{\cup} B$  **implies** x is Element of A or x is Element of B.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:15. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **iff**  $x \in B$  or  $x \in C$ ) **implies**  $A = B \cup C$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:16. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **iff**  $x \in B$  &  $x \in C$ ) **implies**  $A = B \cap C$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:17. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **iff**  $x \in B$  & **not**  $x \in C$ ) **implies**  $A = B \setminus C$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:18. (**for** x **being** Element of E **holds**  $x \in A$  **iff** **not** ( $x \in B$  **iff**  $x \in C$ )) **implies**  $A = B \dot{\cup} C$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:19.  $\emptyset \in E = \emptyset$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:20.  $\Omega E = E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:21.  $\emptyset \in E = (\Omega E)^c$ .



Theorem SUBSET\_1:22.  $\Omega E = (\emptyset E)^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:23.  $A^c = E \setminus A$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:24.  $A^{cc} = A$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:25.  $A \cup A^c = \Omega E$  &  $A^c \cup A = \Omega E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:26.  $A \cap A^c = \emptyset E$  &  $A^c \cap A = \emptyset E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:27.  $A \cap \emptyset E = \emptyset E$  &  $\emptyset E \cap A = \emptyset E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:28.  $A \cup \Omega E = \Omega E$  &  $\Omega E \cup A = \Omega E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:29.  $(A \cup B)^c = A^c \cap B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:30.  $(A \cap B)^c = A^c \cup B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:31.  $A \subseteq B$  **iff**  $B^c \subseteq A^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:32.  $A \setminus B = A \cap B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:33.  $(A \setminus B)^c = A^c \cup B$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:34.  $(A \dot{\setminus} B)^c = A \cap B \cup A^c \cap B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:35.  $A \subseteq B^c$  **implies**  $B \subseteq A^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:36.  $A^c \subseteq B$  **implies**  $B^c \subseteq A$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:37.  $\emptyset E \subseteq E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:38.  $A \subseteq A^c$  **iff**  $A = \emptyset E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:39.  $A^c \subseteq A$  **iff**  $A = \Omega E$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:40.  $X \subseteq A$  &  $X \subseteq A^c$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:41.  $(A \cup B)^c \subseteq A^c$  &  $(A \cup B)^c \subseteq B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:42.  $A^c \subseteq (A \cap B)^c$  &  $B^c \subseteq (A \cap B)^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:43.  $A$  misses  $B$  **iff**  $A \subseteq B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:44.  $A$  misses  $B^c$  **iff**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:45.  $A$  misses  $A^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:46.  $A$  misses  $B$  &  $A^c$  misses  $B^c$  **implies**  $A = B^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:47.  $A \subseteq B$  &  $C$  misses  $B$  **implies**  $A \subseteq C^c$ .

Theorem SUBSET\_1:48. **(for a being Element of A holds  $a \in B$ ) implies  $A \subseteq B$ .**

Theorem SUBSET\_1:49. **(for x being Element of E holds  $x \in A$ ) implies  $E = A$ .**

Theorem SUBSET\_1:50.  $E \neq \emptyset$  **implies for A, B holds  $A = B^c$  iff for x being Element of E holds  $x \in A$  iff not  $x \in B$ .**

Theorem SUBSET\_1:51.  $E \neq \emptyset$  **implies for A, B holds  $A = B^c$  iff for x being Element of E holds not  $x \in A$  iff  $x \in B$ .**

Theorem SUBSET\_1:52.  $E \neq \emptyset$  **implies for A, B holds  $A = B^c$  iff for x being Element of E holds not ( $x \in A$  iff  $x \in B$ ).**

Theorem SUBSET\_1:53.  $x \in A^c$  **implies not  $x \in A$ .**

**reserve**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8$  for Element of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:54.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:55.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:56.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:57.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:58.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:59.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:60.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:61.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  is Subset of X.

**reserve**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8$  for Any.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:62.  $x_1 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:63.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:64.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:65.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X \ \& \ x_4 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:66.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X \ \& \ x_4 \in X \ \& \ x_5 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:67.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X \ \& \ x_4 \in X \ \& \ x_5 \in X \ \& \ x_6 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:68.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X \ \& \ x_4 \in X \ \& \ x_5 \in X \ \& \ x_6 \in X \ \& \ x_7 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  is Subset of X.

Theorem SUBSET\_1:69.  $x_1 \in X \ \& \ x_2 \in X \ \& \ x_3 \in X \ \& \ x_4 \in X \ \& \ x_5 \in X \ \& \ x_6 \in X \ \& \ x_7 \in X \ \& \ x_8 \in X$  **implies**  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  is Subset of X.

**scheme** Subset\_Ex{A()  $\rightarrow$  set, P[Any]}: **ex** X being Subset of A() **st** for x holds  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in A()$  & P[x].

# Chapter 8

## FUNCT\_1

### Functions and Their Basic Properties

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The definitions of the mode Function and the graph of a function are introduced. The graph of a function is defined to be identical with the function. The following concepts are also defined: the domain of a function, the range of a function, the identity function, the composition of functions, the 1-1 function, the inverse function, the restriction of a function, the image and the inverse image. Certain basic facts about functions and the notions defined in the article are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FAM\_OP, BOOLE, REAL\_1, FUNC\_REL, and FUNC. The articles TARSKI and BOOLE provide the terminology and notation for this article.

**reserve** X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2 **for** set, p, x, x1, x2, y, y1, y2, z, z1, z2 **for** Any.

Definition

**mode** Function  $\rightarrow$  Any **means** **ex** F **being** set **st** it = F & (**for** p **st** p  $\in$  F **ex** x, y **st** [x, y] = p) & (**for** x, y1, y2 **st** [x, y1]  $\in$  F & [x, y2]  $\in$  F **holds** y1 = y2).

**reserve** f, f1, f2, g, g1, g2, h **for** Function.

Definition

**let** f.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**func** graph  $f \rightarrow$  set **means**  $f =$  it.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:1. graph  $f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:2. **for**  $F$  **being** set **st** (**for**  $p$  **st**  $p \in F$  **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $[x, y] = p$ ) & (**for**  $x, y1, y2$  **st**  $[x, y1] \in F$  &  $[x, y2] \in F$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$ ) **ex**  $f$  **being** Function **st** graph  $f = F$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:3.  $p \in$  graph  $f$  **implies** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $[x, y] = p$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:4.  $[x, y1] \in$  graph  $f$  &  $[x, y2] \in$  graph  $f$  **implies**  $y1 = y2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:5. graph  $f =$  graph  $g$  **implies**  $f = g$ .

**scheme** GraphFunc $\{A() \rightarrow$  set,  $P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $f$  **st** **for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in$  graph  $f$  **iff**  $x \in A()$  &  $P[x, y]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $x, y1, y2$  **st**  $P[x, y1]$  &  $P[x, y2]$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$ .

Definition

**let**  $f$ .

**func** dom  $f \rightarrow$  set **means** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in$  it **iff** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in$  graph  $f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:6.  $X =$  dom  $f$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in$  graph  $f$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, x$ .

**assume**  $x \in$  dom  $f$ .

**func**  $f.x \rightarrow$  Any **means**  $[x, \text{it}] \in$  graph  $f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:7.  $x \in$  dom  $f$  **implies** ( $y = f.x$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in$  graph  $f$ ).

Theorem FUNCT\_1:8.  $[x, y] \in$  graph  $f$  **iff**  $x \in$  dom  $f$  &  $y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:9.  $X =$  dom  $f$  &  $X =$  dom  $g$  & (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x = g.x$ ) **implies**  $f = g$ .

Definition

**let**  $f$ .

**func** rng  $f \rightarrow$  set **means** **for**  $y$  **holds**  $y \in$  it **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in$  dom  $f$  &  $y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:10.  $Y =$  rng  $f$  **iff** **for**  $y$  **holds**  $y \in Y$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in$  dom  $f$  &  $y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:11.  $y \in$  rng  $f$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in$  dom  $f$  &  $y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:12.  $x \in$  dom  $f$  **implies**  $f.x \in$  rng  $f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:13. dom  $f = \emptyset$  **iff** rng  $f = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:14. dom  $f = \{x\}$  **implies** rng  $f = \{f.x\}$ .

**scheme** FuncEx $\{A() \rightarrow$  set,  $P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $f$  **st** dom  $f = A()$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in A()$  **holds**  $P[x, f.x]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $x, y1, y2$  **st**  $x \in A()$  &  $P[x, y1]$  &  $P[x, y2]$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$  **and**  $B$ : **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in A()$  **ex**  $y$  **st**  $P[x, y]$ .

**scheme** Lambda $\{A() \rightarrow$  set,  $F(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **ex**  $f$  **being** Function **st** dom  $f = A()$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in A()$  **holds**  $f.x = F(x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:15.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $y \text{ ex } f \text{ st } \text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{rng } f = \{y\}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:16. **(for**  $f, g \text{ st } \text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{dom } g = X \ \text{holds } f = g$ ) **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:17.  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom } g \ \& \ \text{rng } f = \{y\} \ \& \ \text{rng } g = \{y\}$  **implies**  $f = g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:18.  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **or**  $X = \emptyset$  **implies ex**  $f \text{ st } X = \text{dom } f \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:19. **(for**  $y \text{ st } y \in Y \ \text{ex } x \text{ st } x \in \text{dom } f \ \& \ y = f.x$ ) **implies**  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, g$ .

**func**  $g \cdot f \rightarrow$  Function **means** **(for**  $x \ \text{holds } x \in \text{dom}$  **it iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f \ \& \ f.x \in \text{dom } g$ ) **&** **(for**  $x \ \text{st } x \in \text{dom}$  **it holds**  $\text{it}.x = g.(f.x)$ ).

Theorem FUNCT\_1:20.  $h = g \cdot f$  **iff** **(for**  $x \ \text{holds } x \in \text{dom } h$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f \ \& \ f.x \in \text{dom } g$ ) **&** **(for**  $x \ \text{st } x \in \text{dom } h$  **holds**  $h.x = g.(f.x)$ ).

Theorem FUNCT\_1:21.  $x \in \text{dom } (g \cdot f)$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f \ \& \ f.x \in \text{dom } g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:22.  $x \in \text{dom } (g \cdot f)$  **implies**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:23.  $x \in \text{dom } f \ \& \ f.x \in \text{dom } g$  **implies**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:24.  $\text{dom } (g \cdot f) \subseteq \text{dom } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:25.  $z \in \text{rng } (g \cdot f)$  **implies**  $z \in \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:26.  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) \subseteq \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:27.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$  **iff**  $\text{dom } (g \cdot f) = \text{dom } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:28.  $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:29.  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } g$  **implies**  $\text{dom } (g \cdot f) = \text{dom } f \ \& \ \text{rng } (g \cdot f) = \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:30.  $h \cdot (g \cdot f) = (h \cdot g) \cdot f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:31.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g \ \& \ x \in \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:32.  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } g \ \& \ x \in \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:33.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq Y \ \& \ \text{(for } g, h \ \text{st } \text{dom } g = Y \ \& \ \text{dom } h = Y \ \& \ g \cdot f = h \cdot f$  **holds**  $g = h)$  **implies**  $Y = \text{rng } f$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**func**  $\text{ld } X \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = X \ \& \ \text{for } x \ \text{st } x \in X \ \text{holds it}.x = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:34.  $f = \text{ld } X$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{for } x \ \text{st } x \in X \ \text{holds } f.x = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:35.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $(\text{ld } X).x = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:36.  $\text{dom } \text{ld } X = X \ \& \ \text{rng } \text{ld } X = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:37.  $\text{dom } (f \cdot (\text{ld } X)) = \text{dom } f \cap X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:38.  $x \in \text{dom } f \cap X$  **implies**  $f.x = (f \cdot (\text{ld } X)).x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:39.  $\text{dom } f \subseteq X$  **implies**  $f \cdot (\text{ld } X) = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:40.  $x \in \text{dom } ((\text{ld } Y) \cdot f)$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:41.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $(\text{ld } Y) \cdot f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:42.  $f \cdot (\text{ld } \text{dom } f) = f$  &  $(\text{ld } \text{rng } f) \cdot f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:43.  $(\text{ld } X) \cdot (\text{ld } Y) = \text{ld } (X \cap Y)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:44.  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } f = X$  &  $\text{dom } g = X$  &  $g \cdot f = f$  **implies**  $g = \text{ld } X$ .

Definition

**let**  $f$ .

**pred**  $f$  is 1-1 **means for**  $x_1, x_2$  **st**  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x_2 \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x_1 = f.x_2$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:45.  $f$  is 1-1 **iff for**  $x_1, x_2$  **st**  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x_2 \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x_1 = f.x_2$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:46.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $g$  is 1-1 **implies**  $g \cdot f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:47.  $g \cdot f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$  **implies**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:48.  $g \cdot f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } g$  **implies**  $f$  is 1-1 &  $g$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:49.  $f$  is 1-1 **iff (for**  $g, h$  **st**  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{rng } h \subseteq \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } h$  &  $f \cdot g = f \cdot h$  **holds**  $g = h)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:50.  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{dom } g = X$  &  $\text{rng } g \subseteq X$  &  $f$  is 1-1 &  $f \cdot g = f$  **implies**  $g = \text{ld } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:51.  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = \text{rng } g$  &  $g$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:52.  $\text{ld } X$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:53. **(ex**  $g$  **st**  $g \cdot f = \text{ld } \text{dom } f)$  **implies**  $f$  is 1-1.

Definition

**let**  $f$ .

**assume**  $f$  is 1-1.

**func**  $f^{-1} \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \text{rng } f$  & **for**  $y, x$  **holds**  $y \in \text{rng } f$  &  $x = \text{it}.y$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:54.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $(g = f^{-1}$  **iff**  $\text{dom } g = \text{rng } f$  & **for**  $y, x$  **holds**  $y \in \text{rng } f$  &  $x = g.y$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $y = f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:55.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } (f^{-1})$  &  $\text{dom } f = \text{rng } (f^{-1})$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:56.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $x \in \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $x = (f^{-1}).(f.x)$  &  $x = (f^{-1} \cdot f).x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:57.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $y \in \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $y = f.((f^{-1}).y)$  &  $y = (f \cdot f^{-1}).y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:58.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{dom } (f^{-1} \cdot f) = \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{rng } (f^{-1} \cdot f) = \text{dom } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:59.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{dom } (f \cdot f^{-1}) = \text{rng } f$  &  $\text{rng } (f \cdot f^{-1}) = \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:60.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{dom } f = \text{rng } g$  &  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } g$  & **(for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $y \in \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $f.x = y$  **iff**  $g.y = x)$  **implies**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:61.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f^{-1} \cdot f = \text{ld dom } f$  &  $f \cdot f^{-1} = \text{ld rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:62.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f^{-1}$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:63.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f = \text{dom } g$  &  $g \cdot f = \text{ld dom } f$  **implies**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:64.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } g = \text{dom } f$  &  $f \cdot g = \text{ld rng } f$  **implies**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:65.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $(f^{-1})^{-1} = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:66.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $g$  is 1-1 **implies**  $(g \cdot f)^{-1} = f^{-1} \cdot g^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:67.  $(\text{ld } X)^{-1} = (\text{ld } X)$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, X$ .

**func**  $f|X \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \text{dom } f \cap X$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom it}$  **holds**  $\text{it}.x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:68.  $g = f|X$  **iff**  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } f \cap X$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $g.x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:69.  $\text{dom } (f|X) = \text{dom } f \cap X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:70.  $x \in \text{dom } (f|X)$  **implies**  $(f|X).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:71.  $x \in \text{dom } f \cap X$  **implies**  $(f|X).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:72.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x \in X$  **implies**  $(f|X).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:73.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x \in X$  **implies**  $f.x \in \text{rng } (f|X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:74.  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $\text{dom } (f|X) = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:75.  $\text{dom } (f|X) \subseteq X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:76.  $\text{dom } (f|X) \subseteq \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{rng } (f|X) \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:77.  $f|X = f \cdot (\text{ld } X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:78.  $\text{dom } f \subseteq X$  **implies**  $f|X = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:79.  $f|(\text{dom } f) = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:80.  $(f|X)|Y = f|(X \cap Y)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:81.  $(f|X)|X = f|X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:82.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $(f|X)|Y = f|X$  &  $(f|Y)|X = f|X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:83.  $(g \cdot f)|X = g \cdot (f|X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:84.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f|X$  is 1-1.

Definition

**let**  $Y, f$ .

**func**  $Y|f \rightarrow$  Function **means** (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in \text{dom it}$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$ ) & (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom it}$  **holds**  $\text{it}.x = f.x$ ).

Theorem FUNCT\_1:85.  $g = Y|f$  **iff** (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in \text{dom } g$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$ ) & (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $g.x = f.x$ ).

Theorem FUNCT\_1:86.  $x \in \text{dom } (Y|f)$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:87.  $x \in \text{dom } (Y|f)$  **implies**  $(Y|f).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:88.  $\text{rng } (Y|f) \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:89.  $\text{dom } (Y|f) \subseteq \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{rng } (Y|f) \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:90.  $\text{rng } (Y|f) = \text{rng } f \cap Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:91.  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $\text{rng } (Y|f) = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:92.  $Y|f = (\text{ld } Y).f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:93.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Y|f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:94.  $(\text{rng } f)|f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:95.  $Y|(X|f) = (Y \cap X)|f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:96.  $Y|(Y|f) = Y|f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:97.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Y|(X|f) = X|f$  &  $X|(Y|f) = X|f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:98.  $Y|(g.f) = (Y|g).f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:99.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $Y|f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:100.  $(Y|f)|X = Y|(f|X)$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, X$ .

**func**  $f.X \rightarrow \text{set means for } y \text{ holds } y \in \text{it iff ex } x \text{ st } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ \& } x \in X \text{ \& } y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:101.  $Y = f.X$  **iff for } y \text{ holds } y \in Y \text{ iff ex } x \text{ st } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ \& } x \in X \text{ \& } y = f.x.**

Theorem FUNCT\_1:102.  $y \in f.X$  **iff ex } x \text{ st } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ \& } x \in X \text{ \& } y = f.x.**

Theorem FUNCT\_1:103.  $f.X \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:104.  $f.(X) = f.(\text{dom } f \cap X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:105.  $f.(\text{dom } f) = \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:106.  $f.X \subseteq f.(\text{dom } f)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:107.  $\text{rng } (f|X) = f.X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:108.  $f.X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f \cap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:109.  $f.\emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:110.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $f.X \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:111.  $X1 \subseteq X2$  **implies**  $f.X1 \subseteq f.X2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:112.  $f.(X1 \cup X2) = f.X1 \cup f.X2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:113.  $f.(X1 \cap X2) \subseteq f.X1 \cap f.X2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:114.  $f.X1 \setminus f.X2 \subseteq f.(X1 \setminus X2)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:115.  $(g.f).X = g.(f.X)$ .



- Theorem FUNCT\_1:116.  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = g \cdot (\text{rng } f)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:117.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $f \cdot \{x\} = \{f \cdot x\}$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:118.  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x_2 \in \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $f \cdot \{x_1, x_2\} = \{f \cdot x_1, f \cdot x_2\}$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:119.  $(f|Y) \cdot X \subseteq f \cdot X$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:120.  $(Y|f) \cdot X \subseteq f \cdot X$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:121.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f \cdot (X_1 \cap X_2) = f \cdot X_1 \cap f \cdot X_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:122. (**for**  $X_1, X_2$  **holds**  $f \cdot (X_1 \cap X_2) = f \cdot X_1 \cap f \cdot X_2$ ) **implies**  $f$  is 1-1.
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:123.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f \cdot (X_1 \setminus X_2) = f \cdot X_1 \setminus f \cdot X_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:124. (**for**  $X_1, X_2$  **holds**  $f \cdot (X_1 \setminus X_2) = f \cdot X_1 \setminus f \cdot X_2$ ) **implies**  $f$  is 1-1.
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:125.  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  &  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f \cdot X \cap f \cdot Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:126.  $(Y|f) \cdot X = Y \cap f \cdot X$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, Y$ .

**func**  $f^{-1}Y \rightarrow \text{set means for } x \text{ holds } x \in \text{it iff } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ \& } f \cdot x \in Y$ .

- Theorem FUNCT\_1:127.  $X = f^{-1}Y$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f \cdot x \in Y$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:128.  $x \in f^{-1}Y$  **iff**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f \cdot x \in Y$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:129.  $f^{-1}Y \subseteq \text{dom } f$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:130.  $f^{-1}Y = f^{-1}(\text{rng } f \cap Y)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:131.  $f^{-1}(\text{rng } f) = \text{dom } f$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:132.  $f^{-1}\emptyset = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:133.  $f^{-1}Y = \emptyset$  **iff**  $\text{rng } f \cap Y = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:134.  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $(f^{-1}Y = \emptyset \text{ iff } Y = \emptyset)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:135.  $Y_1 \subseteq Y_2$  **implies**  $f^{-1}Y_1 \subseteq f^{-1}Y_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:136.  $f^{-1}(Y_1 \cup Y_2) = f^{-1}Y_1 \cup f^{-1}Y_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:137.  $f^{-1}(Y_1 \cap Y_2) = f^{-1}Y_1 \cap f^{-1}Y_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:138.  $f^{-1}(Y_1 \setminus Y_2) = f^{-1}Y_1 \setminus f^{-1}Y_2$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:139.  $(f|X)^{-1}Y = X \cap (f^{-1}Y)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:140.  $(g \cdot f)^{-1}Y = f^{-1}(g^{-1}Y)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:141.  $\text{dom } (g \cdot f) = f^{-1}(\text{dom } g)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:142.  $y \in \text{rng } f$  **iff**  $f^{-1}\{y\} \neq \emptyset$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:143. (**for**  $y$  **st**  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $f^{-1}\{y\} \neq \emptyset$ ) **implies**  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:144. (**for**  $y$  **st**  $y \in \text{rng } f$  **ex**  $x$  **st**  $f^{-1}\{y\} = \{x\}$ ) **iff**  $f$  is 1-1.
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:145.  $f \cdot (f^{-1}Y) \subseteq Y$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:146.  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  **implies**  $X \subseteq f^{-1}(f \cdot X)$ .
- Theorem FUNCT\_1:147.  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $f \cdot (f^{-1}Y) = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:148.  $f.(f^{-1}Y) = Y \cap f.(\text{dom } f)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:149.  $f.(X \cap f^{-1}Y) \subseteq (f.X) \cap Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:150.  $f.(X \cap f^{-1}Y) = (f.X) \cap Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:151.  $X \cap f^{-1}Y \subseteq f^{-1}(f.X \cap Y)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:152.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f^{-1}(f.X) \subseteq X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:153. **(for X holds  $f^{-1}(f.X) \subseteq X$ ) implies**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_1:154.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f.X = (f^{-1})^{-1}X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:155.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $f^{-1}Y = (f^{-1}).Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:156.  $Y = \text{rng } f$  &  $\text{dom } g = Y$  &  $\text{dom } h = Y$  &  $g \cdot f = h \cdot f$  **implies**  $g = h$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:157.  $f.X1 \subseteq f.X2$  &  $X1 \subseteq \text{dom } f$  &  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $X1 \subseteq X2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:158.  $f^{-1}Y1 \subseteq f^{-1}Y2$  &  $Y1 \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **implies**  $Y1 \subseteq Y2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:159.  $f$  is 1-1 **iff for y ex x st**  $f^{-1}\{y\} \subseteq \{x\}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_1:160.  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$  **implies**  $f^{-1}X \subseteq (g \cdot f)^{-1}(g.X)$ .

# Chapter 9

## FUNCT\_2

### Functions from a Set to a Set.

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article is a continuation of *Functions and Their Basic Properties* (FUNCT\_1). We define the following concepts: a function from a set  $X$  into a set  $Y$ , denoted by “Function of  $X,Y$ ”, the set of all functions from a set  $X$  into a set  $Y$ , denoted by  $\text{Funcs}(X,Y)$ , and the permutation of a set (mode  $\text{Permutation of } X$ , where  $X$  is a set). Theorems and schemes included in the article are reformulations of the theorems of FUNCT\_1 in the new terminology. Also some basic facts about functions of two variables are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, FUNC\_REL, REAL\_1, FUNC, and FUNC2. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, and FUNCT\_1.

**reserve**  $P, Q, X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z$  for set.

**reserve**  $p, q, x, x1, x2, y, y1, y2, z, z1, z2$  for Any.

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**assume**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$ .

**mode** Function of  $X, Y \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $X = \text{dom it} \ \& \ \text{rng it} \subseteq Y$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:1.  $(Y = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset)$  **implies for f being Function holds f is Function of X, Y iff**  $X = \text{dom } f \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:2. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $Y = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $X = \text{dom } f \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:3. **for f being Function holds f is Function of**  $\text{dom } f, \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:4. **for f being Function st**  $\text{rng } f \subseteq Y$  **holds f is Function of**  $\text{dom } f, Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:5. **for f being Function st**  $\text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{for } x \text{ st } x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x \in Y$  **holds f is Function of**  $X, Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:6. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x \in \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:7. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x \in Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:8. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $(Y = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Z$  **holds f is Function of**  $X, Z$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:9. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $(Y = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ Y \subseteq Z$  **holds f is Function of**  $X, Z$ .

**scheme** FuncEx1 $\{X() \rightarrow \text{set}, Y() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex f being Function of**  $X(), Y()$  **st for**  $x \text{ st } x \in X()$  **holds**  $P[x, f.x]$  **provided** A1: **for**  $x \text{ st } x \in X()$  **ex**  $y \text{ st } y \in Y()$  **&**  $P[x, y]$  **and** A2: **for**  $x, y1, y2 \text{ st } x \in X() \ \& \ P[x, y1] \ \& \ P[x, y2]$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$ .

**scheme** Lambda1 $\{X() \rightarrow \text{set}, Y() \rightarrow \text{set}, F(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **ex f being Function of**  $X(), Y()$  **st for**  $x \text{ st } x \in X()$  **holds**  $f.x = F(x)$  **provided** A: **for**  $x \text{ st } x \in X()$  **holds**  $F(x) \in Y()$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**func** Funcs  $(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff ex f being Function st**  $x = f \ \& \ \text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:10. **for F being set holds**  $F = \text{Funcs } (X, Y)$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in F$  **iff ex f being Function st**  $x = f \ \& \ \text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:11. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f \in \text{Funcs } (X, Y)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:12. **for f being Function of X, X holds**  $f \in \text{Funcs } (X, X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:13. **for f being Function of**  $\emptyset, X$  **holds**  $f \in \text{Funcs } (\emptyset, X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:14.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{Funcs } (X, \emptyset) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:15.  $\text{Funcs } (X, Y) = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:16. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **& for**  $y \text{ st } y \in Y$  **ex**  $x \text{ st } x \in X \ \& \ y = f.x$  **holds**  $\text{rng } f = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:17. **for f being Function of X, Y st**  $y \in Y \ \& \ \text{rng } f = Y$  **ex**  $x \text{ st } x \in X \ \& \ f.x = y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:18. **for**  $f_1, f_2$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f_1.x = f_2.x$  **holds**  $f_1 = f_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:19. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $(Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Y = \emptyset)$  &  $(Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $g \cdot f$  **is** Function of  $X, Z$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:20. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $Z \neq \emptyset$  &  $\text{rng } f = Y$  &  $\text{rng } g = Z$  **holds**  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = Z$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:21. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $Z \neq \emptyset$  &  $x \in X$  **holds**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:22. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $\text{rng } f = Y$  **iff** **for**  $Z$  **st**  $Z \neq \emptyset$  **for**  $g, h$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $g \cdot f = h \cdot f$  **holds**  $g = h$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:23. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f \cdot (\text{ld } X) = f$  &  $(\text{ld } Y) \cdot f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:24. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, X$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $f \cdot g = \text{ld } Y$  **holds**  $\text{rng } f = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:25. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f$  **is** 1-1 **iff** **for**  $x_1, x_2$  **st**  $x_1 \in X$  &  $x_2 \in X$  &  $f.x_1 = f.x_2$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:26. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $(Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Y = \emptyset)$  &  $(Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset)$  &  $g \cdot f$  **is** 1-1 **holds**  $f$  **is** 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:27. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $f$  **is** 1-1 **iff** **for**  $Z$  **for**  $g, h$  **being** Function of  $Z, X$  **st**  $f \cdot g = f \cdot h$  **holds**  $g = h$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:28. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $Z \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = Z$  &  $g$  **is** 1-1 **holds**  $\text{rng } f = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:29. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, X$  **st**  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $g \cdot f = \text{ld } X$  **holds**  $f$  **is** 1-1 &  $\text{rng } g = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:30. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $(Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Y = \emptyset)$  &  $g \cdot f$  **is** 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f = Y$  **holds**  $f$  **is** 1-1 &  $g$  **is** 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:31. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $f$  **is** 1-1 &  $(X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $Y = \emptyset)$  &  $\text{rng } f = Y$  **holds**  $f^{-1}$  **is** Function of  $Y, X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:32. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $f$  **is** 1-1 &  $x \in X$  **holds**  $(f^{-1}).(f.x) = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:33. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $\text{rng } f = Y$  &  $f$  **is** 1-1 &  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $f.((f^{-1}).y) = y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:34. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, X$  **st**  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $\text{rng } f = Y$  &  $f$  **is** 1-1 & **for**  $y, x$  **holds**  $y \in Y$  &  $g.y = x$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $f.x = y$  **holds**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:35. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $\text{rng } f = Y$  &  $f$  **is** 1-1 **holds**  $f^{-1} \cdot f = \text{ld } X$  &  $f \cdot f^{-1} = \text{ld } Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:36. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, X$

**st**  $X \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ \text{rng } f = Y \ \& \ g \cdot f = \text{ld } X \ \& \ f \text{ is 1-1}$  **holds**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:37. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ \text{ex } g$  **being** Function of  $Y, X$  **st**  $g \cdot f = \text{ld } X$  **holds**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:38. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ Z \subseteq X$  **holds**  $f|Z$  is Function of  $Z, Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:39. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ x \in X \ \& \ x \in Z$  **holds**  $(f|Z).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:40. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ X \subseteq Z$  **holds**  $f|Z = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:41. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ x \in X \ \& \ f.x \in Z$  **holds**  $(Z|f).x = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:42. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ Y \subseteq Z$  **holds**  $Z|f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:43. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **for**  $y$  **holds**  $y \in f.P$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ x \in P \ \& \ y = f.x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:44. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f.P \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:45. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f.X = \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:46. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in f^{-1}Q$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ f.x \in Q$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:47. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f^{-1}Q \subseteq X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:48. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f^{-1}Y = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:49. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $(\text{for } y \text{ st } y \in Y \ \text{holds } f^{-1}\{y\} \neq \emptyset)$  **iff**  $\text{rng } f = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:50. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ P \subseteq X$  **holds**  $P \subseteq f^{-1}(f.P)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:51. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $Y = \emptyset$  **implies**  $X = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f^{-1}(f.X) = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:52. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ \text{rng } f = Y$  **holds**  $f.(f^{-1}Y) = Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:53. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y, Z$  **st**  $(Z = \emptyset \ \text{implies } Y = \emptyset) \ \& \ (Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $f^{-1}Q \subseteq (g \cdot f)^{-1}(g.Q)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:54. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset, Y$  **holds**  $\text{dom } f = \emptyset \ \& \ \text{rng } f = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:55. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f$  is Function of  $\emptyset, Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:56. **for**  $f_1$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y_1$  **for**  $f_2$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y_2$  **holds**  $f_1 = f_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:57. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y$ ,  $Z$  **st**  $Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Y = \emptyset$  **holds**  $g \cdot f$  is Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Z$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:58. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y$  **holds**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:59. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y$  **holds**  $f.P = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:60. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\emptyset$ ,  $Y$  **holds**  $f^{-1}Q = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:61. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\{x\}$ ,  $Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $f.x \in Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:62. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\{x\}$ ,  $Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $\text{rng } f = \{f.x\}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:63. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\{x\}$ ,  $Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:64. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $\{x\}$ ,  $Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $f.P \subseteq \{f.x\}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:65. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $\{y\}$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x = y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:66. **for**  $f_1, f_2$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $\{y\}$  **holds**  $f_1 = f_2$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**let**  $f, g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $g \cdot f \rightarrow$  Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{ld } X \rightarrow$  Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:67. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } f \subseteq X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:68. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } f \subseteq X$  **holds**  $f$  is Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:69. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x \in X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:70. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:71. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $Y$  **st**  $Y \neq \emptyset$  &  $x \in X$  **holds**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:72. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $Y$ ,  $Z$  **st**  $Z \neq \emptyset$  &  $x \in X$  **holds**  $(g \cdot f).x = g.(f.x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:73. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $\text{rng } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } g = X$  **holds**  $\text{rng } (g \cdot f) = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:74. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f \cdot (\text{ld } X) = f$  &  $(\text{ld } X) \cdot f = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:75. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $g \cdot f = f$  &  $\text{rng } f = X$  **holds**  $g = \text{ld } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:76. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $f \cdot g = f$  &  $f$  is 1-1 **holds**  $g = \text{ld } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:77. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f$  is 1-1 **iff** **for**  $x_1, x_2$  **st**  $x_1 \in X$  &  $x_2 \in X$  &  $f.x_1 = f.x_2$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:78. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f.P \subseteq X$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**let**  $f$  **be** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

**let**  $P$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $f.P \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:79. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f.X = \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:80. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f^{-1}Q \subseteq X$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**let**  $f$  **be** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$ .

**let**  $Q$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $f^{-1}Q \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:81. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $\text{rng } f = X$  **holds**  $f.(f^{-1}X) = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:82. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f^{-1}(f.X) = X$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**mode** Permutation of  $X \rightarrow$  Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **means** it is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } \text{it} = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:83. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $f$  is Permutation of  $X$  **iff**  $f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:84. **for**  $f$  **being** Permutation of  $X$  **holds**  $f$  is 1-1 &  $\text{rng } f = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:85. **for**  $f$  **being** Permutation of  $X$  **for**  $x_1, x_2$  **st**  $x_1 \in X$  &  $x_2 \in X$  &  $f.x_1 = f.x_2$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**let**  $f, g$  **be** Permutation of  $X$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $g \cdot f \rightarrow$  Permutation of  $X$ .



Definition

```

let X.
redefine
  func ld X  $\rightarrow$  Permutation of X.

```

Definition

```

let X.
let f be Permutation of X.
redefine
  func f-1  $\rightarrow$  Permutation of X.

```

Theorem FUNCT\_2:86. **for** f, g **being** Permutation of X **st**  $g \cdot f = g$  **holds**  $f = \text{ld } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:87. **for** f, g **being** Permutation of X **st**  $g \cdot f = \text{ld } X$  **holds**  $g = f^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:88. **for** f **being** Permutation of X **holds**  $(f^{-1}) \cdot f = \text{ld } X$  &  $f \cdot (f^{-1}) = \text{ld } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:89. **for** f **being** Permutation of X **holds**  $(f^{-1})^{-1} = f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:90. **for** f, g **being** Permutation of X **holds**  $(g \cdot f)^{-1} = f^{-1} \cdot g^{-1}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:91. **for** f **being** Permutation of X **st**  $P \cap Q = \emptyset$  **holds**  $f \cdot P \cap f \cdot Q = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:92. **for** f **being** Permutation of X **st**  $P \subseteq X$  **holds**  $f \cdot (f^{-1}P) = P$  &  $f^{-1}(f \cdot P) = P$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:93. **for** f **being** Permutation of X **holds**  $f \cdot P = (f^{-1})^{-1}P$  &  $f^{-1}P = (f^{-1}) \cdot P$ .

**reserve** C, D, E **for** DOMAIN.

Definition

```

let X, D, E.
let f be Function of X, D.
let g be Function of D, E.
redefine
  func g·f  $\rightarrow$  Function of X, E.

```

Definition

```

let X, D.
redefine
  mode Function of X, D means  $X = \text{dom it}$  &  $\text{rng it} \subseteq D$ .

```

Theorem FUNCT\_2:94. **for** f **being** Function of X, D **holds**  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } f \subseteq D$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:95. **for** f **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{rng } f \subseteq D$  **holds** f **is** Function of X, D.

Theorem FUNCT\_2:96. **for** f **being** Function of X, D **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f \cdot x \in D$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:97. **for f being Function of  $\{x\}$ , D holds  $f.x \in D$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:98. **for f1, f2 being Function of X, D st for x st  $x \in X$  holds  $f1.x = f2.x$  holds  $f1 = f2$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:99. **for f being Function of X, D for g being Function of D, E st  $x \in X$  holds  $(g.f).x = g.(f.x)$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:100. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f.(Id X) = f$  &  $(Id D).f = f$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:101. **for f being Function of X, D holds f is 1-1 iff for  $x1, x2$  st  $x1 \in X$  &  $x2 \in X$  &  $f.x1 = f.x2$  holds  $x1 = x2$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:102. **for f being Function of X, D for y holds  $y \in f.P$  iff ex x st  $x \in X$  &  $x \in P$  &  $y = f.x$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:103. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f.P \subseteq D$ .**

Definition

**let X, D.**

**let f be Function of X, D.**

**let P.**

**redefine**

**func  $f.P \rightarrow$  Subset of D.**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:104. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f.X = \text{rng } f$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:105. **for f being Function of X, D st  $f.X = D$  holds  $\text{rng } (f) = D$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:106. **for f being Function of X, D for x holds  $x \in f^{-1}Q$  iff  $x \in X$  &  $f.x \in Q$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:107. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f^{-1}Q \subseteq X$ .**

Definition

**let X, D.**

**let f be Function of X, D.**

**let Q.**

**redefine**

**func  $f^{-1}Q \rightarrow$  Subset of X.**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:108. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f^{-1}D = X$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:109. **for f being Function of X, D holds (for y st  $y \in D$  holds  $f^{-1}\{y\} \neq \emptyset$ ) iff  $\text{rng } f = D$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:110. **for f being Function of X, D holds  $f^{-1}(f.X) = X$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:111. **for f being Function of X, D st  $\text{rng } f = D$  holds  $f.(f^{-1}D) = D$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_2:112. **for f being Function of X, D for g being Function of D, E holds  $f^{-1}Q \subseteq (g.f)^{-1}(g.Q)$ .**

**reserve**  $c, c1, c2$  for Element of  $C$ .

**reserve**  $d, d1, d2$  for Element of  $D$ .

Definition

**let**  $C, D$ .

**let**  $f$  be Function of  $C, D$ .

**let**  $c$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $f.c \rightarrow$  Element of  $D$ .

**scheme** FuncExD $\{C() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, D() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $f$  being Function of  $C()$ ,  $D()$  **st** for  $x$  being Element of  $C()$  **holds**  $P[x, f.x]$  **provided** A1: for  $x$  being Element of  $C()$  **ex**  $y$  being Element of  $D()$  **st**  $P[x, y]$  **and** A2: for  $x$  being (Element of  $C()$ ),  $y1, y2$  being Element of  $D()$  **st**  $P[x, y1] \ \& \ P[x, y2]$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$ .

**scheme** LambdaD $\{C() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, D() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, F((\text{Element of } C())) \rightarrow \text{Element of } D()\}$ : **ex**  $f$  being Function of  $C()$ ,  $D()$  **st** for  $x$  being Element of  $C()$  **holds**  $f.x = F(x)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:113. for  $f1, f2$  being Function of  $C, D$  **st** for  $c$  **holds**  $f1.c = f2.c$  **holds**  $f1 = f2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:114.  $(\text{Id } C).c = c$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:115. for  $f$  being Function of  $C, D$  for  $g$  being Function of  $D, E$  **holds**  $(g \cdot f).c = g.(f.c)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:116. for  $f$  being Function of  $C, D$  for  $d$  **holds**  $d \in f.P$  **iff** **ex**  $c$  **st**  $c \in P \ \& \ d = f.c$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:117. for  $f$  being Function of  $C, D$  for  $c$  **holds**  $c \in f^{-1}Q$  **iff**  $f.c \in Q$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:118. for  $f1, f2$  being Function of  $[[X, Y], Z]$  **st**  $Z \neq \emptyset$  **&** for  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y$  **holds**  $f1.[x, y] = f2.[x, y]$  **holds**  $f1 = f2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:119. for  $f$  being Function of  $[[X, Y], Z]$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y \ \& \ Z \neq \emptyset$  **holds**  $f.[x, y] \in Z$ .

**scheme** FuncEx2 $\{X() \rightarrow \text{set}, Y() \rightarrow \text{set}, Z() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $f$  being Function of  $[[X(), Y()], Z())$  **st** for  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X() \ \& \ y \in Y()$  **holds**  $P[x, y, f.[x, y]]$  **provided** A1: for  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X() \ \& \ y \in Y()$  **ex**  $z$  **st**  $z \in Z() \ \& \ P[x, y, z]$  **and** A2: for  $x, y, z1, z2$  **st**  $x \in X() \ \& \ y \in Y() \ \& \ P[x, y, z1] \ \& \ P[x, y, z2]$  **holds**  $z1 = z2$ .

**scheme** Lambda2 $\{X() \rightarrow \text{set}, Y() \rightarrow \text{set}, Z() \rightarrow \text{set}, F(\text{Any}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **ex**  $f$  being Function of  $[[X(), Y()], Z())$  **st** for  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X() \ \& \ y \in Y()$  **holds**  $f.[x, y] = F(x, y)$  **provided** A: for  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X() \ \& \ y \in Y()$  **holds**  $F(x, y) \in Z()$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_2:120. for  $f1, f2$  being Function of  $[[C, D], E]$  **st** for  $c, d$  **holds**  $f1.[c, d] = f2.[c, d]$  **holds**  $f1 = f2$ .

**scheme** FuncEx2D $\{X() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, Y() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, Z() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $f$  being Function of  $[[X(), Y()], Z())$  **st** for  $x$  being Element of  $X()$  for  $y$  being

Element of  $Y()$  holds  $P[x, y, f.[x, y]]$  provided A1: for  $x$  being Element of  $X()$  for  $y$  being Element of  $Y()$  ex  $z$  being Element of  $Z()$  st  $P[x, y, z]$  and A2: for  $x$  being Element of  $X()$  for  $y$  being Element of  $Y()$  for  $z1, z2$  being Element of  $Z()$  st  $P[x, y, z1]$  &  $P[x, y, z2]$  holds  $z1 = z2$ .

**scheme** Lambda2D{ $X() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, Y() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, Z() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, F((\text{Element of } X()), \text{Element of } Y()) \rightarrow \text{Element of } Z())$ : ex  $f$  being Function of  $\llbracket X(), Y() \rrbracket, Z()$  st for  $x$  being Element of  $X()$  for  $y$  being Element of  $Y()$  holds  $f.[x, y] = F(x, y)$ .

# Chapter 10

## FUNCT\_3

### Basic Functions and Operations on Functions

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** We define the following mappings: the characteristic function of a subset of a set, the inclusion function (injection or embedding), the projections from a cartesian product onto its arguments and diagonal function (inclusion of a set into its cartesian square). Some operations on functions are also defined: the products of two functions (the complex function and the more general product-function), the function induced on power sets by the image and inverse-image. Some simple propositions related to the introduced notions are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, BINOP, FUNC, FUNC\_REL, REAL\_1, FUNC3, and FAM\_OP. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, and FUNCT\_2.

**reserve**  $p, q, x, x1, x2, y, y1, y2, z, z1, z2$  **for** Any.

**reserve**  $A, B, V, X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z, P$  **for** set.

**reserve**  $C, C1, C2, D, D1, D2$  **for** DOMAIN.

Theorem FUNCT\_3:1.  $A \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\text{ld } A = (\text{ld } Y) \upharpoonright A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:2. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $X \subseteq \text{dom } (g \cdot f)$  **holds**  $f \cdot X \subseteq \text{dom } g$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem FUNCT\_3:3. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f \ \& \ f.X \subseteq \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $X \subseteq \text{dom } (g \cdot f)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:4. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } (g \cdot f) \ \& \ g$  is 1-1 **holds**  $g^{-1}Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:5. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } g \ \& \ g^{-1}Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$  **holds**  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } (g \cdot f)$ .

**scheme** FuncEx\_3{ $A() \rightarrow \text{set}, B() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }: **ex**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \llbracket A(), B() \rrbracket \ \& \ \text{for } x, y$  **st**  $x \in A() \ \& \ y \in B()$  **holds**  $P[x, y, f[x, y]]$  **provided** A: **for**  $x, y, z1, z2$  **st**  $x \in A() \ \& \ y \in B() \ \& \ P[x, y, z1] \ \& \ P[x, y, z2]$  **holds**  $z1 = z2$  **and** B: **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in A() \ \& \ y \in B()$  **ex**  $z$  **st**  $P[x, y, z]$ .

**scheme** Lambda\_3{ $A() \rightarrow \text{set}, B() \rightarrow \text{set}, F(\text{Any}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}$ }: **ex**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \llbracket A(), B() \rrbracket \ \& \ \text{for } x, y$  **st**  $x \in A() \ \& \ y \in B()$  **holds**  $f[x, y] = F(x, y)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:6. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket \ \& \ \text{dom } g = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **& for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y$  **holds**  $f[x, y] = g[x, y]$  **holds**  $f = g$ .

Definition

**let**  $f$  **be** Function.

**func.** $f \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \text{bool dom } f \ \& \ \text{for } X$  **st**  $X \in \text{bool dom } f$  **holds**  $\text{it}.X = f.X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:7. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $g = .f$  **iff**  $\text{dom } g = \text{bool dom } f \ \& \ \text{for } X$  **st**  $X \in \text{bool dom } f$  **holds**  $g.X = f.X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:8. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $X \in \text{dom } (.f)$  **holds**  $(.f).X = f.X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:9. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $(.f).\emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:10. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $\text{rng } (.f) \subseteq \text{bool rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:11. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $Y \in (.f).A$  **iff** **ex**  $X$  **st**  $X \in \text{dom } (.f) \ \& \ X \in A \ \& \ Y = (.f).X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:12. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $(.f).A \subseteq \text{bool rng } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:13. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $(.f)^{-1}B \subseteq \text{bool dom } f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:14. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **of**  $X, D$  **holds**  $(.f)^{-1}B \subseteq \text{bool } X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:15. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $\bigcup((.f).A) \subseteq f.(A)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:16. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $A \subseteq \text{bool dom } f$  **holds**  $f.(A) = \bigcup((.f).A)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:17. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **of**  $X, D$  **st**  $A \subseteq \text{bool } X$  **holds**  $f.(A) = \bigcup((.f).A)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:18. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $\bigcup((.f)^{-1}B) \subseteq f^{-1}(B)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:19. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **st**  $B \subseteq \text{bool rng } f$  **holds**  $f^{-1}(B) = \bigcup((.f)^{-1}B)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:20. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $(g \cdot f) = .g \cdot f$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:21. **for f being Function holds.f is Function of bool dom f, bool rng f.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:22. **for f being Function of X, Y st  $Y = \emptyset$  implies  $X = \emptyset$  holds.f is Function of bool X, bool Y.**

Definition

**let X, D.**

**let f be Function of X, D.**

**redefine**

**func.f**  $\rightarrow$  Function of bool X, bool D.

Definition

**let f be Function.**

**func<sup>-1</sup>f**  $\rightarrow$  Function means dom it = bool rng f & for Y st  $Y \in$  bool rng f holds it.Y =  $f^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:23. **for g, f being Function holds  $g = {}^{-1}f$  iff dom g = bool rng f & for Y st  $Y \in$  bool rng f holds  $g.Y = f^{-1}Y$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:24. **for f being Function st  $Y \in$  dom ( ${}^{-1}f$ ) holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).Y =  $f^{-1}Y$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:25. **for f being Function holds rng ( ${}^{-1}f$ )  $\subseteq$  bool dom f.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:26. **for f being Function holds  $X \in$  ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).A iff ex Y st  $Y \in$  dom ( ${}^{-1}f$ ) &  $Y \in A$  &  $X =$  ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).Y.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:27. **for f being Function holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).B  $\subseteq$  bool dom f.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:28. **for f being Function holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ )<sup>-1</sup>A  $\subseteq$  bool rng f.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:29. **for f being Function holds  $\bigcup(({}^{-1}f).B) \subseteq f^{-1}(\bigcup B)$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:30. **for f being Function st  $B \subseteq$  bool rng f holds  $\bigcup(({}^{-1}f).B) = f^{-1}(\bigcup B)$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:31. **for f being Function holds  $\bigcup(({}^{-1}f)^{-1}A) \subseteq f(\bigcup A)$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:32. **for f being Function st  $A \subseteq$  bool dom f & f is 1-1 holds  $\bigcup(({}^{-1}f)^{-1}A) = f(\bigcup A)$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:33. **for f being Function holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).B  $\subseteq$  ( $.f$ )<sup>-1</sup>B.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:34. **for f being Function st f is 1-1 holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ ).B = ( $.f$ )<sup>-1</sup>B.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:35. **for f being Function, A be set st  $A \subseteq$  bool dom f holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ )<sup>-1</sup>A  $\subseteq$  ( $.f$ ).A.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:36. **for f being Function, A be set st f is 1-1 holds ( $.f$ ).A  $\subseteq$  ( ${}^{-1}f$ )<sup>-1</sup>A.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:37. **for f being Function, A be set st f is 1-1 &  $A \subseteq$  bool dom f holds ( ${}^{-1}f$ )<sup>-1</sup>A = ( $.f$ ).A.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:38. **for f, g being Function st g is 1-1 holds  ${}^{-1}(g.f) = {}^{-1}f.{}^{-1}g$ .**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:39. **for f being Function holds**<sup>-1</sup>**f is Function of bool rng f, bool dom f.**

Definition

**let A, X.**

**func**  $\chi(A, X) \rightarrow$  **Function means** **dom it = X & for x st x ∈ X holds (x ∈ A implies it.x = 1) & (not x ∈ A implies it.x = 0).**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:40. **for f being Function holds**  $f = \chi(A, X)$  **iff** **dom f = X & for x st x ∈ X holds (x ∈ A implies f.x = 1) & (not x ∈ A implies f.x = 0).**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:41.  $A \subseteq X$  &  $x \in A$  **implies**  $\chi(A, X).x = 1$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:42.  $x \in X$  &  $\chi(A, X).x = 1$  **implies**  $x \in A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:43.  $x \in X \setminus A$  **implies**  $\chi(A, X).x = 0$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:44.  $x \in X$  &  $\chi(A, X).x = 0$  **implies not**  $x \in A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:45.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $\chi(\emptyset, X).x = 0$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:46.  $x \in X$  **implies**  $\chi(X, X).x = 1$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:47.  $A \subseteq X$  &  $B \subseteq X$  &  $\chi(A, X) = \chi(B, X)$  **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:48.  $\text{rng } \chi(A, X) \subseteq \{0, 1\}$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:49. **for f being Function of X, {0, 1} holds**  $f = \chi(f^{-1}\{1\}, X)$ .

Definition

**let A, X.**

**redefine**

**func**  $\chi(A, X) \rightarrow$  **Function of X, {0, 1}.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:50. **for d being Element of D holds**  $\chi(A, D).d = 1$  **iff**  $d \in A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:51. **for d being Element of D holds**  $\chi(A, D).d = 0$  **iff not**  $d \in A$ .

Definition

**let Y.**

**let A be Subset of Y.**

**func**  $\text{incl}(A) \rightarrow$  **Function of A, Y means** **it = Id A.**

Theorem FUNCT\_3:52. **for A being Subset of Y holds**  $\text{incl } A = \text{Id } A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:53. **for A being Subset of Y holds**  $\text{incl } A = (\text{Id } Y) \upharpoonright A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:54. **for A being Subset of Y holds**  $\text{dom } \text{incl } A = A$  &  $\text{rng } \text{incl } A = A$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:55. **for A being Subset of Y st x ∈ A holds**  $(\text{incl } A).x = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:56. **for A being Subset of Y st x ∈ A holds**  $\text{incl } (A).x \in Y$ .

Definition

**let X, Y.**



**func**  $\pi_1(X, Y) \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds it.** $[x, y] = x$ .

**func**  $\pi_2(X, Y) \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds it.** $[x, y] = y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:57. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $f = \pi_1(X, Y)$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $f.[x, y] = x$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:58. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $f = \pi_2(X, Y)$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f = \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **holds**  $f.[x, y] = y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:59.  $\text{rng } \pi_1(X, Y) \subseteq X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:60.  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{rng } \pi_1(X, Y) = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:61.  $\text{rng } \pi_2(X, Y) \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:62.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{rng } \pi_2(X, Y) = Y$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, Y$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\pi_1(X, Y) \rightarrow$  Function **of**  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket, X$ .

**func**  $\pi_2(X, Y) \rightarrow$  Function **of**  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket, Y$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:63. **for**  $d1$  **being** Element of  $D1$  **for**  $d2$  **being** Element of  $D2$  **holds**  $\pi_1(D1, D2).[d1, d2] = d1$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:64. **for**  $d1$  **being** Element of  $D1$  **for**  $d2$  **being** Element of  $D2$  **holds**  $\pi_2(D1, D2).[d1, d2] = d2$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**func**  $\delta(X) \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = X$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds it.** $x = [x, x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:65. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $f = \delta X$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f = X$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $f.x = [x, x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:66.  $\text{rng } \delta X \subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\delta(X) \rightarrow$  Function **of**  $X, \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, g$  **be** Function.

**func**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = \text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom it}$  **holds it.** $x = [f.x, g.x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:67. **for**  $f, g, fg$  **being** Function **holds**  $fg = \llbracket f, g \rrbracket$  **iff**  $\text{dom } fg = \text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } fg$  **holds**  $fg.x = [f.x, g.x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:68. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $x \in \text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $[(f, g)].x = [f.x, g.x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:69. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{dom } g = X \ \& \ x \in X$  **holds**  $[(f, g)].x = [f.x, g.x]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:70. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{dom } g = X$  **holds**  $\text{dom } [(f, g)] = X$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:71. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $\text{rng } [(f, g)] \subseteq [\text{rng } f, \text{rng } g]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:72. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom } g \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq Y \ \& \ \text{rng } g \subseteq Z$  **holds**  $\pi_1(Y, Z) \cdot [(f, g)] = f \ \& \ \pi_2(Y, Z) \cdot [(f, g)] = g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:73.  $[(\pi_1(X, Y), \pi_2(X, Y))] = \text{Id } [[X, Y]]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:74. **for**  $f, g, h, k$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom } g \ \& \ \text{dom } k = \text{dom } h \ \& \ [(f, g)] = [(k, h)]$  **holds**  $f = k \ \& \ g = h$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:75. **for**  $f, g, h$  **being** Function **holds**  $[(f \cdot h, g \cdot h)] = [(f, g)] \cdot h$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:76. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $[(f, g)].A \subseteq [f.A, g.A]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:77. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $[(f, g)]^{-1}[[B, C]] = f^{-1}B \cap g^{-1}C$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:78. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $X, Z$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ (Z = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $[(f, g)]$  **is** Function of  $X, [Y, Z]$ .

Definition

**let**  $X, D1, D2$ .

**let**  $f1$  **be** Function of  $X, D1$ .

**let**  $f2$  **be** Function of  $X, D2$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $[(f1, f2)] \rightarrow$  Function of  $X, [[D1, D2]]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:79. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function of  $C, D1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function of  $C, D2$  **for**  $c$  **being** Element of  $C$  **holds**  $[(f1, f2)].c = [f1.c, f2.c]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:80. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $X, Z$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ (Z = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $\text{rng } [(f, g)] \subseteq [Y, Z]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:81. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $X, Z$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ (Z = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $\pi_1(Y, Z) \cdot [(f, g)] = f \ \& \ \pi_2(Y, Z) \cdot [(f, g)] = g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:82. **for**  $f$  **being** Function of  $X, D1$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function of  $X, D2$  **holds**  $\pi_1(D1, D2) \cdot [(f, g)] = f \ \& \ \pi_2(D1, D2) \cdot [(f, g)] = g$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:83. **for**  $f1, f2$  **being** Function of  $X, Y$  **for**  $g1, g2$  **being** Function of  $X, Z$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ (Z = \emptyset \ \text{implies } X = \emptyset) \ \& \ [(f1, g1)] = [(f2, g2)]$  **holds**  $f1 = f2 \ \& \ g1 = g2$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:84. **for**  $f1, f2$  **being** Function of  $X, D1$  **for**  $g1, g2$  **being** Function of  $X, D2$  **st**  $[(f1, g1)] = [(f2, g2)]$  **holds**  $f1 = f2 \ \& \ g1 = g2$ .

Definition

**let**  $f, g$  **be** Function.

**func**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket \rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{dom it} = [\text{dom } f, \text{dom } g]$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $y \in \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $\text{it}.\llbracket x, y \rrbracket = [f.x, g.y]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:85. **for**  $f, g, fg$  **being** Function **holds**  $fg = \llbracket f, g \rrbracket$  **iff**  $\text{dom } fg = [\text{dom } f, \text{dom } g]$  & **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $y \in \text{dom } g$  **holds**  $fg.\llbracket x, y \rrbracket = [f.x, g.y]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:86. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function,  $x, y$  **st**  $\llbracket x, y \rrbracket \in [\text{dom } f, \text{dom } g]$  **holds**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket.\llbracket x, y \rrbracket = [f.x, g.y]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:87. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket = [(f \cdot \pi_1(\text{dom } f, \text{dom } g), g \cdot \pi_2(\text{dom } f, \text{dom } g))]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:88. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $\text{rng } \llbracket f, g \rrbracket = [\text{rng } f, \text{rng } g]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:89. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **st**  $\text{dom } f = X$  &  $\text{dom } g = X$  **holds**  $(\llbracket f, g \rrbracket) = \llbracket f, g \rrbracket \cdot (\delta X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:90.  $\llbracket \text{Id } X, \text{Id } Y \rrbracket = \text{Id } \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:91. **for**  $f, g, h, k$  **being** Function **holds**  $\llbracket f, h \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket g, k \rrbracket = \llbracket (f \cdot g), (h \cdot k) \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:92. **for**  $f, g, h, k$  **being** Function **holds**  $\llbracket f, h \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket g, k \rrbracket = \llbracket f \cdot g, h \cdot k \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:93. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket B, C \rrbracket = \llbracket f \cdot B, g \cdot C \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:94. **for**  $f, g$  **being** Function **holds**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket^{-1} \llbracket B, C \rrbracket = \llbracket f^{-1} \cdot B, g^{-1} \cdot C \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:95. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **of**  $X, Y$  **for**  $g$  **being** Function **of**  $V, Z$  **st**  $(Y = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset)$  &  $(Z = \emptyset \text{ implies } V = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $\llbracket f, g \rrbracket$  **is** Function **of**  $\llbracket X, V \rrbracket, \llbracket Y, Z \rrbracket$ .

Definition

**let**  $X1, X2, D1, D2$ .

**let**  $f1$  **be** Function **of**  $X1, D1$ .

**let**  $f2$  **be** Function **of**  $X2, D2$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket \rightarrow$  Function **of**  $\llbracket X1, X2 \rrbracket, \llbracket D1, D2 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:96. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function **of**  $C1, D1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function **of**  $C2, D2$  **for**  $c1$  **being** Element **of**  $C1$  **for**  $c2$  **being** Element **of**  $C2$  **holds**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket.\llbracket c1, c2 \rrbracket = [f1.c1, f2.c2]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:97. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function **of**  $X1, Y1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function **of**  $X2, Y2$  **st**  $(Y1 = \emptyset \text{ implies } X1 = \emptyset)$  &  $(Y2 = \emptyset \text{ implies } X2 = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket = [(f1 \cdot \pi_1(X1, X2), f2 \cdot \pi_2(X1, X2))]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:98. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function **of**  $X1, D1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function **of**  $X2, D2$  **holds**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket = [(f1 \cdot \pi_1(X1, X2), f2 \cdot \pi_2(X1, X2))]$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:99. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function **of**  $X, Y1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function **of**  $X, Y2$  **st**  $(Y1 = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset)$  &  $(Y2 = \emptyset \text{ implies } X = \emptyset)$  **holds**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket = \llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket \cdot (\delta X)$ .

Theorem FUNCT\_3:100. **for**  $f1$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  $D1$  **for**  $f2$  **being** Function of  $X$ ,  
 $D2$  **holds**  $\llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket = \llbracket f1, f2 \rrbracket \cdot (\delta X)$ .

# Chapter 11

## BINOP\_1

### Binary Operations.

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** In this paper we define binary and unary operations on domains. We also define the following predicates concerning the operations: *is commutative*, *is associative*, *is the unity of*, and *is distributive wrt*. A number of schemes useful in justifying the existence of the operations are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `BOOLE`, `BINOP`, `FUNC`, `FUNC_REL`, and `COORD`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, `FUNCT_1`, and `FUNCT_2`.

Definition

**let f be** Function.

**let a, b be** Any.

**func**  $f.(a, b) \rightarrow \text{Any}$  **means it** =  $f.[a, b]$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:1. **for f being** Function **for a, b being** Any **holds**  $f.(a, b) = f.[a, b]$ .

**reserve** A, B, C **for** DOMAIN.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Definition

**let** A, B, C.  
**let** f **be** Function of  $\llbracket A, B \rrbracket$ , C.  
**let** a **be** Element of A.  
**let** b **be** Element of B.  
**redefine**  
**func** f.(a, b)  $\rightarrow$  Element of C.

Theorem BINOP\_1:2. **for** f1, f2 **being** Function of  $\llbracket A, B \rrbracket$ , C **st** for a **being** Element of A **for** b **being** Element of B **holds** f1.(a, b) = f2.(a, b) **holds** f1 = f2.

Definition

**let** A.  
**mode** UnOp of A  $\rightarrow$  Function of A, A **means not contradiction**.  
**mode** BinOp of A  $\rightarrow$  Function of  $\llbracket A, A \rrbracket$ , A **means not contradiction**.

Theorem BINOP\_1:3. **for** f **being** Function of A, A **holds** f is UnOp of A.

**reserve** u, u' **for** UnOp of A.

Theorem BINOP\_1:4. **for** f **being** Function of  $\llbracket A, A \rrbracket$ , A **holds** f is BinOp of A.

**scheme** UnOpEx{A()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, P[(Element of A()), Element of A()]}: **ex** u **being** UnOp of A() **st** for x **being** Element of A() **holds** P[x, u.x] **provided** A1: **for** x **being** Element of A() **ex** y **being** Element of A() **st** P[x, y] **and** A2: **for** x, y1, y2 **being** Element of A() **st** P[x, y1] & P[x, y2] **holds** y1 = y2.

**scheme** UnOpLambda{A()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, F((Element of A()))  $\rightarrow$  Element of A()}: **ex** u **being** UnOp of A() **st** for x **being** Element of A() **holds** u.x = F(x).

**reserve** o, o' **for** BinOp of A.

**reserve** a, a1, a2, b, b1, b2, c, e, e1, e2 **for** Element of A.

Definition

**let** A, o, a, b.  
**redefine**  
**func** o.(a, b)  $\rightarrow$  Element of A.

**scheme** BinOpEx{A()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, P[(Element of A()), (Element of A()), Element of A()]}: **ex** o **being** BinOp of A() **st** for a, b **being** Element of A() **holds** P[a, b, o.(a, b)] **provided** A1: **for** x, y **being** Element of A() **ex** z **being** Element of A() **st** P[x, y, z] **and** A2: **for** x, y **being** Element of A() **for** z1, z2 **being** Element of A() **st** P[x, y, z1] & P[x, y, z2] **holds** z1 = z2.

**scheme** BinOpLambda{A()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, O((Element of A()), Element of A())  $\rightarrow$  Element of A()}: **ex** o **being** BinOp of A() **st** for a, b **being** Element of A() **holds** o.(a, b) = O(a, b).

Definition

**let**  $A, o$ .

**pred**  $o$  is commutative **means for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $o.(a, b) = o.(b, a)$ .

**pred**  $o$  is associative **means for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o.(a, b), c)$ .

**pred**  $o$  is an idempotent **means for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(a, a) = a$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:5.  $o$  is commutative **iff for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $o.(a, b) = o.(b, a)$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:6.  $o$  is associative **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o.(a, b), c)$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:7.  $o$  is an idempotent **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(a, a) = a$ .

Definition

**let**  $A, e, o$ .

**pred**  $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  **means for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(e, a) = a$ .

**pred**  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$  **means for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(a, e) = a$ .

Definition

**let**  $A, e, o$ .

**pred**  $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **means**  $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  &  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:8.  $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(e, a) = a$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:9.  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(a, e) = a$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:10.  $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff**  $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  &  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:11.  $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(e, a) = a$  &  $o.(a, e) = a$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:12.  $o$  is commutative **implies** ( $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(e, a) = a$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:13.  $o$  is commutative **implies** ( $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a$  **holds**  $o.(a, e) = a$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:14.  $o$  is commutative **implies** ( $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff**  $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:15.  $o$  is commutative **implies** ( $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **iff**  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:16.  $o$  is commutative **implies** ( $e$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  **iff**  $e$  is a right unity wrt  $o$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:17.  $e_1$  is a left unity wrt  $o$  &  $e_2$  is a right unity wrt  $o$  **implies**  $e_1 = e_2$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:18.  $e_1$  is a unity wrt  $o$  &  $e_2$  is a unity wrt  $o$  **implies**  $e_1 = e_2$ .

Definition

**let**  $A, o$ .

**assume**  $\text{ex e st e}$  is a unity wrt  $o$ .

**func** the unity wrt  $o \rightarrow \text{Element of A means it}$  is a unity wrt  $o$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:19. ( $\text{ex e st e}$  is a unity wrt  $o$ ) **implies for e holds**  $e =$  the unity wrt  $o$  **iff**  $e$  is a unity wrt  $o$ .

Definition

**let**  $A, o', o$ .

**pred**  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$  **means for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o'.(a, b), o'.(a, c))$ .

**pred**  $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$  **means for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(o.(a, b), c) = o.(o'.(a, c), o'.(b, c))$ .

Definition

**let**  $A, o', o$ .

**pred**  $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **means**  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$  &  $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:20.  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o'.(a, b), o'.(a, c))$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:21.  $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(o.(a, b), c) = o.(o'.(a, c), o'.(b, c))$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:22.  $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff**  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$  &  $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:23.  $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o'.(a, b), o'.(a, c))$  &  $o'.(o.(a, b), c) = o.(o'.(a, c), o'.(b, c))$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:24.  $o'$  is commutative **implies** ( $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(a, o.(b, c)) = o.(o'.(a, b), o'.(a, c))$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:25.  $o'$  is commutative **implies** ( $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b, c$  **holds**  $o'.(o.(a, b), c) = o.(o'.(a, c), o'.(b, c))$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:26.  $o'$  is commutative **implies** ( $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff**  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:27.  $o'$  is commutative **implies** ( $o'$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff**  $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$ ).

Theorem BINOP\_1:28.  $o'$  is commutative **implies** ( $o'$  is right distributive wrt  $o$  **iff**  $o'$  is left distributive wrt  $o$ ).

Definition

**let**  $A, u, o$ .

**pred**  $u$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **means for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $u.(o.(a, b)) = o.((u.a), (u.b))$ .

Theorem BINOP\_1:29.  $u$  is distributive wrt  $o$  **iff for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $u.(o.(a, b)) = o.((u.a), (u.b))$ .



# Chapter 12

## RELAT\_1

### Relations and Their Basic Properties

by

Edmund Woronowicz <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** We define here: mode Relation as a set of pairs, the domain, the codomain, and the field of relation; the empty and the identity relations, the composition of relations, the image and the inverse image of a set under a relation. Two predicates, = and  $\subseteq$ , and three functions,  $\cap$ ,  $\cup$ , and  $\setminus$  are redefined. Basic facts about the above mentioned notions are presented.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FAM\_OP, BOOLE, REAL\_1, FUNC\_REL, and RELATION. The articles TARSKI and BOOLE provide the terminology and notation for this article.

**reserve** A, B, X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2 **for** set.

**reserve** a, b, c, d, x, y, z **for** Any.

Definition

**mode** Relation  $\rightarrow$  set **means**  $x \in$  it **implies**  $\text{ex } y, z \text{ st } x = [y, z]$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:1. **for** R **being** set **st** (**for** x **st**  $x \in R$  **holds**  $\text{ex } y, z \text{ st } x = [y, z]$ ) **holds** R is Relation.

**reserve** P, P1, P2, Q, R, S **for** Relation.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem RELAT\_1:2.  $x \in R$  **implies**  $\text{ex } y, z$  **st**  $x = [y, z]$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:3.  $A \subseteq R$  **implies**  $A$  **is** Relation.

Theorem RELAT\_1:4.  $\{[x, y]\}$  **is** Relation.

Theorem RELAT\_1:5.  $\{[a, b], [c, d]\}$  **is** Relation.

Theorem RELAT\_1:6.  $[[X, Y]]$  **is** Relation.

**scheme** Rel\_Existence $\{A() \rightarrow \text{set}, B() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $R$  **being** Relation **st** **for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **iff**  $x \in A() \ \& \ y \in B() \ \& \ P[x, y]$ .

Definition

**let**  $P, R$ .

**redefine**

**pred**  $P = R$  **means for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in P$  **iff**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:7.  $P = R$  **iff for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in P$  **iff**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Definition

**let**  $P, R$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $P \cap R \rightarrow$  Relation.

**func**  $P \cup R \rightarrow$  Relation.

**func**  $P \setminus R \rightarrow$  Relation.

**pred**  $P \subseteq R$  **means for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in P$  **implies**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:8.  $P \subseteq R$  **iff for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in P$  **implies**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:9.  $X \cap R$  **is** Relation  $\ \& \ R \cap X$  **is** Relation.

Theorem RELAT\_1:10.  $R \setminus X$  **is** Relation.

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**func**  $\text{dom } R \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:11.  $X = \text{dom } R$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:12.  $x \in \text{dom } R$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:13.  $\text{dom } (P \cup R) = \text{dom } P \cup \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:14.  $\text{dom } (P \cap R) \subseteq \text{dom } P \cap \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:15.  $\text{dom } P \setminus \text{dom } R \subseteq \text{dom } (P \setminus R)$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**func**  $\text{rng } R \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $y \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $\text{ex } x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:16.  $X = \text{rng } R$  **iff for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:17.  $x \in \text{rng } R$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:18.  $x \in \text{dom } R$  **implies**  $\text{ex } y$  **st**  $y \in \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:19.  $y \in \text{rng } R$  **implies**  $\text{ex } x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:20.  $[x, y] \in R$  **implies**  $x \in \text{dom } R$  &  $y \in \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:21.  $R \subseteq \llbracket \text{dom } R, \text{rng } R \rrbracket$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:22.  $R \cap \llbracket \text{dom } R, \text{rng } R \rrbracket = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:23.  $R = \{[x, y]\}$  **implies**  $\text{dom } R = \{x\}$  &  $\text{rng } R = \{y\}$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:24.  $R = \{[a, b], [x, y]\}$  **implies**  $\text{dom } R = \{a, x\}$  &  $\text{rng } R = \{b, y\}$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:25.  $P \subseteq R$  **implies**  $\text{dom } P \subseteq \text{dom } R$  &  $\text{rng } P \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:26.  $\text{rng } (P \cup R) = \text{rng } P \cup \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:27.  $\text{rng } (P \cap R) \subseteq \text{rng } P \cap \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:28.  $\text{rng } P \setminus \text{rng } R \subseteq \text{rng } (P \setminus R)$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**func**  $\text{field } R \rightarrow \text{set means it} = \text{dom } R \cup \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:29.  $\text{field } R = \text{dom } R \cup \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:30.  $[a, b] \in R$  **implies**  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:31.  $P \subseteq R$  **implies**  $\text{field } P \subseteq \text{field } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:32.  $R = \{[x, y]\}$  **implies**  $\text{field } R = \{x, y\}$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:33.  $\text{field } (P \cup R) = \text{field } P \cup \text{field } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:34.  $\text{field } (P \cap R) \subseteq \text{field } P \cap \text{field } R$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**func**  $R^\smile \rightarrow \text{Relation means } [x, y] \in \text{it iff } [y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:35.  $R = P^\smile$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **iff**  $[y, x] \in P$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:36.  $[x, y] \in P^\smile$  **iff**  $[y, x] \in P$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:37.  $(R^\smile)^\smile = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:38.  $\text{field } R = \text{field } (R^\smile)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:39.  $(P \cap R)^\smile = P^\smile \cap R^\smile$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:40.  $(P \cup R)^\smile = P^\smile \cup R^\smile$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:41.  $(P \setminus R)^\smile = P^\smile \setminus R^\smile$ .

Definition

**let**  $P, R$ .

**func**  $P \cdot R \rightarrow \text{Relation means } [x, y] \in \text{it iff ex } z$  **st**  $[x, z] \in P$  &  $[z, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:42.  $Q = P \cdot R$  iff for  $x, y$  holds  $[x, y] \in Q$  iff ex  $z$  st  $[x, z] \in P$  &  $[z, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:43.  $[x, y] \in P \cdot R$  iff ex  $z$  st  $[x, z] \in P$  &  $[z, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:44.  $\text{dom}(P \cdot R) \subseteq \text{dom } P$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:45.  $\text{rng}(P \cdot R) \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:46.  $\text{rng } R \subseteq \text{dom } P$  implies  $\text{dom}(R \cdot P) = \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:47.  $\text{dom } P \subseteq \text{rng } R$  implies  $\text{rng}(R \cdot P) = \text{rng } P$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:48.  $P \subseteq R$  implies  $Q \cdot P \subseteq Q \cdot R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:49.  $P \subseteq Q$  implies  $P \cdot R \subseteq Q \cdot R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:50.  $P \subseteq R$  &  $Q \subseteq S$  implies  $P \cdot Q \subseteq R \cdot S$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:51.  $P \cdot (R \cup Q) = (P \cdot R) \cup (P \cdot Q)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:52.  $P \cdot (R \cap Q) \subseteq (P \cdot R) \cap (P \cdot Q)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:53.  $(P \cdot R) \setminus (P \cdot Q) \subseteq P \cdot (R \setminus Q)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:54.  $(P \cdot R)^\smile = R^\smile \cdot P^\smile$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:55.  $(P \cdot R) \cdot Q = P \cdot (R \cdot Q)$ .

Definition

**func**  $\emptyset \rightarrow$  Relation means not  $[x, y] \in \text{it}$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:56.  $R = \emptyset$  iff for  $x, y$  holds not  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:57. not  $[x, y] \in \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:58.  $\emptyset \subseteq \llbracket A, B \rrbracket$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:59.  $\emptyset \subseteq R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:60.  $\text{dom } \emptyset = \emptyset$  &  $\text{rng } \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:61.  $\emptyset \cap R = \emptyset$  &  $\emptyset \cup R = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:62.  $\emptyset \cdot R = \emptyset$  &  $R \cdot \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:63.  $R \cdot \emptyset = \emptyset \cdot R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:64.  $\text{dom } R = \emptyset$  or  $\text{rng } R = \emptyset$  implies  $R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:65.  $\text{dom } R = \emptyset$  iff  $\text{rng } R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:66.  $\emptyset^\smile = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:67.  $\text{rng } R \cap \text{dom } P = \emptyset$  implies  $R \cdot P = \emptyset$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**func**  $\Delta X \rightarrow$  Relation means  $[x, y] \in \text{it}$  iff  $x \in X$  &  $x = y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:68.  $P = \Delta X$  iff for  $x, y$  holds  $[x, y] \in P$  iff  $x \in X$  &  $x = y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:69.  $[x, y] \in \Delta X$  iff  $x \in X$  &  $x = y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:70.  $x \in X$  iff  $[x, x] \in \Delta X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:71.  $\text{dom } \Delta X = X \ \& \ \text{rng } \Delta X = X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:72.  $(\Delta X)^\smile = \Delta X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:73. **(for x st x ∈ X holds [x, x] ∈ R) implies  $\Delta X \subseteq R$ .**

Theorem RELAT\_1:74.  $[x, y] \in (\Delta X) \cdot R$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:75.  $[x, y] \in R \cdot \Delta Y$  **iff**  $y \in Y \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:76.  $R \cdot (\Delta X) \subseteq R \ \& \ (\Delta X) \cdot R \subseteq R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:77.  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X$  **implies**  $(\Delta X) \cdot R = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:78.  $(\Delta \text{dom } R) \cdot R = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:79.  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $R \cdot (\Delta Y) = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:80.  $R \cdot (\Delta \text{rng } R) = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:81.  $\Delta \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:82.  $\text{dom } R = X \ \& \ \text{rng } P2 \subseteq X \ \& \ P2 \cdot R = \Delta(\text{dom } P1) \ \& \ R \cdot P1 = \Delta X$  **implies**  $P1 = P2$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:83.  $\text{dom } R = X \ \& \ \text{rng } P2 = X \ \& \ P2 \cdot R = \Delta(\text{dom } P1) \ \& \ R \cdot P1 = \Delta X$  **implies**  $P1 = P2$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, X$ .

**func**  $R \upharpoonright X \rightarrow \text{Relation}$  **means**  $[x, y] \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:84.  $P = R \upharpoonright X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in P$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:85.  $[x, y] \in R \upharpoonright X$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:86.  $x \in \text{dom } (R \upharpoonright X)$  **iff**  $x \in X \ \& \ x \in \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:87.  $\text{dom } (R \upharpoonright X) \subseteq X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:88.  $R \upharpoonright X \subseteq R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:89.  $\text{dom } (R \upharpoonright X) \subseteq \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:90.  $\text{dom } (R \upharpoonright X) = \text{dom } R \cap X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:91.  $X \subseteq \text{dom } R$  **implies**  $\text{dom } (R \upharpoonright X) = X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:92.  $(R \upharpoonright X) \cdot P \subseteq R \cdot P$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:93.  $P \cdot (R \upharpoonright X) \subseteq P \cdot R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:94.  $R \upharpoonright X = (\Delta X) \cdot R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:95.  $R \upharpoonright X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $(\text{dom } R) \cap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:96.  $R \upharpoonright X = R \cap [X, \text{rng } R]$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:97.  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X$  **implies**  $R \upharpoonright X = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:98.  $R \upharpoonright \text{dom } R = R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:99.  $\text{rng } (R \upharpoonright X) \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:100.  $(R \upharpoonright X) \upharpoonright Y = R \upharpoonright (X \cap Y)$ .

- Theorem RELAT\_1:101.  $(R|X)|X = R|X$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:102.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $(R|X)|Y = R|X$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:103.  $Y \subseteq X$  **implies**  $(R|X)|Y = R|Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:104.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $R|X \subseteq R|Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:105.  $P \subseteq R$  **implies**  $P|X \subseteq R|X$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:106.  $P \subseteq R$  &  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $P|X \subseteq R|Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:107.  $R|(X \cup Y) = (R|X) \cup (R|Y)$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:108.  $R|(X \cap Y) = (R|X) \cap (R|Y)$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:109.  $R|(X \setminus Y) = R|X \setminus R|Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:110.  $R|\emptyset = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:111.  $\emptyset|X = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:112.  $(P \cdot R)|X = (P|X) \cdot R$ .

Definition

**let**  $Y, R$ .

**func**  $Y|R \rightarrow \text{Relation}$  **means**  $[x, y] \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $y \in Y$  &  $[x, y] \in R$ .

- Theorem RELAT\_1:113.  $P = Y|R$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in P$  **iff**  $y \in Y$  &  $[x, y] \in R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:114.  $[x, y] \in Y|R$  **iff**  $y \in Y$  &  $[x, y] \in R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:115.  $y \in \text{rng}(Y|R)$  **iff**  $y \in Y$  &  $y \in \text{rng} R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:116.  $\text{rng}(Y|R) \subseteq Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:117.  $Y|R \subseteq R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:118.  $\text{rng}(Y|R) \subseteq \text{rng} R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:119.  $\text{rng}(Y|R) = \text{rng} R \cap Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:120.  $Y \subseteq \text{rng} R$  **implies**  $\text{rng}(Y|R) = Y$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:121.  $(Y|R) \cdot P \subseteq R \cdot P$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:122.  $P \cdot (Y|R) \subseteq P \cdot R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:123.  $Y|R = R \cdot (\Delta Y)$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:124.  $Y|R = R \cap \llbracket \text{dom} R, Y \rrbracket$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:125.  $\text{rng} R \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Y|R = R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:126.  $\text{rng} R|R = R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:127.  $Y|(X|R) = (Y \cap X)|R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:128.  $Y|(Y|R) = Y|R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:129.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $Y|(X|R) = X|R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:130.  $Y \subseteq X$  **implies**  $Y|(X|R) = Y|R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:131.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $X|R \subseteq Y|R$ .
- Theorem RELAT\_1:132.  $P1 \subseteq P2$  **implies**  $Y|P1 \subseteq Y|P2$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:133.  $P1 \subseteq P2$  &  $Y1 \subseteq Y2$  **implies**  $Y1 \upharpoonright P1 \subseteq Y2 \upharpoonright P2$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:134.  $(X \cup Y) \upharpoonright R = (X \upharpoonright R) \cup (Y \upharpoonright R)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:135.  $(X \cap Y) \upharpoonright R = X \upharpoonright R \cap Y \upharpoonright R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:136.  $(X \setminus Y) \upharpoonright R = X \upharpoonright R \setminus Y \upharpoonright R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:137.  $\emptyset \upharpoonright R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:138.  $Y \upharpoonright \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:139.  $Y \upharpoonright (P \cdot R) = P \cdot (Y \upharpoonright R)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:140.  $(Y \upharpoonright R) \upharpoonright X = Y \upharpoonright (R \upharpoonright X)$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, X$ .

**func**  $R.X \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $y \in \text{it}$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $x \in X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:141.  $Y = R.X$  **iff** **for**  $y$  **holds**  $y \in Y$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $x \in X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:142.  $y \in R.X$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $x \in X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:143.  $y \in R.X$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $x \in \text{dom } R$  &  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $x \in X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:144.  $R.X \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:145.  $R.X = R \cdot (\text{dom } R \cap X)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:146.  $R \cdot \text{dom } R = \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:147.  $R.X \subseteq R \cdot (\text{dom } R)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:148.  $\text{rng } (R \upharpoonright X) = R.X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:149.  $R \cdot \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:150.  $\emptyset \cdot X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:151.  $R.X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $\text{dom } R \cap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:152.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $X \subseteq \text{dom } R$  **implies**  $R.X \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:153.  $R \cdot (X \cup Y) = R.X \cup R.Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:154.  $R \cdot (X \cap Y) \subseteq R.X \cap R.Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:155.  $R.X \setminus R.Y \subseteq R \cdot (X \setminus Y)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:156.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $R.X \subseteq R.Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:157.  $P \subseteq R$  **implies**  $P.X \subseteq R.X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:158.  $P \subseteq R$  &  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $P.X \subseteq R.Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:159.  $(P \cdot R).X = R \cdot (P.X)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:160.  $\text{rng } (P \cdot R) = R \cdot (\text{rng } P)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:161.  $(R \upharpoonright X).Y \subseteq R.Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:162.  $R \upharpoonright X = \emptyset$  **iff**  $(\text{dom } R) \cap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:163.  $(\text{dom } R) \cap X \subseteq (R \curvearrowright).X$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, Y$ .

**func**  $R^{-1}Y \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y \text{ st } [x, y] \in R \ \& \ y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:164.  $X = R^{-1}Y$  **iff** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y \text{ st } [x, y] \in R \ \& \ y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:165.  $x \in R^{-1}Y$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y \text{ st } [x, y] \in R \ \& \ y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:166.  $x \in R^{-1}Y$  **iff**  $\text{ex } y \text{ st } y \in \text{rng } R \ \& \ [x, y] \in R \ \& \ y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:167.  $R^{-1}Y \subseteq \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:168.  $R^{-1}Y = R^{-1}(\text{rng } R \cap Y)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:169.  $R^{-1} \text{rng } R = \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:170.  $R^{-1}Y \subseteq R^{-1} \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:171.  $R^{-1}\emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:172.  $\emptyset^{-1}Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:173.  $R^{-1}Y = \emptyset$  **iff**  $\text{rng } R \cap Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:174.  $Y \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y \subseteq \text{rng } R$  **implies**  $R^{-1}Y \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:175.  $R^{-1}(X \cup Y) = R^{-1}X \cup R^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:176.  $R^{-1}(X \cap Y) \subseteq R^{-1}Y \cap R^{-1}X$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:177.  $R^{-1}X \setminus R^{-1}Y \subseteq R^{-1}(X \setminus Y)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:178.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $R^{-1}X \subseteq R^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:179.  $P \subseteq R$  **implies**  $P^{-1}Y \subseteq R^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:180.  $P \subseteq R \ \& \ X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $P^{-1}X \subseteq R^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:181.  $(P \cdot R)^{-1}Y = P^{-1}(R^{-1}Y)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:182.  $\text{dom } (P \cdot R) = P^{-1}(\text{dom } R)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_1:183.  $(\text{rng } R) \cap Y \subseteq (R^{\smile})^{-1}(R^{-1}Y)$ .



# Chapter 13

## GRFUNC\_1

### Graphs of Functions.

by

Czesław Byliński <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The graph of a function is defined in *Functions and their Basic Properties* (FUNCT\_1). In this paper the graph of a function is redefined as a Relation. Operations on functions are interpreted as the corresponding operations on relations. Some theorems about graphs of functions are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, REAL\_1, FUNC\_REL, RELATION, and FUNC. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, and RELAT\_1.

**reserve** X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z, Z1, Z2 **for** set, p, x, x1, x2, y, y1, y2, z, z1, z2 **for** Any.

**reserve** f, f1, f2, g, g1, g2, h, h1, h2 **for** Function.

Definition

**let** f.

**redefine**

**func** graph f  $\rightarrow$  Relation.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.1. **for**  $R$  **being** Relation **st** **for**  $x, y_1, y_2$  **st**  $[x, y_1] \in R \ \& \ [x, y_2] \in R$  **holds**  $y_1 = y_2$  **holds** **ex**  $f$  **st**  $\text{graph } f = R$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.2.  $y \in \text{rng } f$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.3.  $\text{dom } \text{graph } f = \text{dom } f \ \& \ \text{rng } \text{graph } f = \text{rng } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.4.  $\text{graph } f \subseteq \llbracket \text{dom } f, \text{rng } f \rrbracket$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.5. (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f_1$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f_2$ ) **implies**  $f_1 = f_2$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.6. **for**  $G$  **being** set **st**  $G \subseteq \text{graph } f$  **holds** **ex**  $g$  **st**  $\text{graph } g = G$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.7.  $\text{graph } f \subseteq \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $\text{dom } f \subseteq \text{dom } g \ \& \ \text{rng } f \subseteq \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.8.  $\text{graph } f \subseteq \text{graph } g$  **iff**  $\text{dom } f \subseteq \text{dom } g \ \& \ (\text{for } x \text{ st } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ holds } f.x = g.x)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.9.  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom } g \ \& \ \text{graph } f \subseteq \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $f = g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.10.  $[x, z] \in \text{graph } (g \cdot f)$  **iff** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f \ \& \ [y, z] \in \text{graph } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.11.  $(\text{graph } f) \cdot (\text{graph } g) = \text{graph } (g \cdot f)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.12.  $[x, z] \in \text{graph } (g \cdot f)$  **implies**  $[x, f.x] \in \text{graph } f \ \& \ [f.x, z] \in \text{graph } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.13.  $\text{graph } h \subseteq \text{graph } f$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (g \cdot h) \subseteq \text{graph } (g \cdot f) \ \& \ \text{graph } (h \cdot g) \subseteq \text{graph } (f \cdot g)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.14.  $\text{graph } g_2 \subseteq \text{graph } g_1 \ \& \ \text{graph } f_2 \subseteq \text{graph } f_1$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (g_2 \cdot f_2) \subseteq \text{graph } (g_1 \cdot f_1)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.15. **ex**  $f$  **st**  $\text{graph } f = \{\{[x, y]\}\}$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.16.  $\text{graph } f = \{\{[x, y]\}\}$  **implies**  $f.x = y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.17.  $\text{graph } f = \{\{[x, y]\}\}$  **implies**  $\text{dom } f = \{x\} \ \& \ \text{rng } f = \{y\}$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.18.  $\text{dom } f = \{x\}$  **implies**  $\text{graph } f = \{\{[x, f.x]\}\}$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.19. (**ex**  $f$  **st**  $\text{graph } f = \{\{[x_1, y_1], [x_2, y_2]\}\}$ ) **iff** ( $x_1 = x_2$  **implies**  $y_1 = y_2$ ).

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.20. **ex**  $f$  **st**  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.21.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{dom } f = \emptyset \ \& \ \text{rng } f = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.22.  $\text{rng } f = \emptyset$  **or**  $\text{dom } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.23.  $\text{rng } f \cap \text{dom } g = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (g \cdot f) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.24.  $\text{graph } g = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (g \cdot f) = \emptyset \ \& \ \text{graph } (f \cdot g) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.25.  $f$  is 1-1 **iff** **for**  $x_1, x_2, y$  **st**  $[x_1, y] \in \text{graph } f \ \& \ [x_2, y] \in \text{graph } f$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.26.  $\text{graph } g \subseteq \text{graph } f$  **and**  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $g$  is 1-1.

Theorem GRFUNC\_1.27. (**ex**  $g$  **st**  $\text{graph } g = \text{graph } f \cap X$ ) **and** (**ex**  $g$  **st**  $\text{graph } g = X \cap \text{graph } f$ ).

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:28.  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cap \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $\text{dom } h \subseteq \text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g$  &  $\text{rng } h \subseteq \text{rng } f \cap \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:29.  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cap \text{graph } g$  &  $x \in \text{dom } h$  **implies**  $h.x = f.x$  &  $h.x = g.x$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:30.  $(f \text{ is 1-1 or } g \text{ is 1-1})$  &  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cap \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $h$  is 1-1.

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:31.  $\text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g = \emptyset$  **implies ex**  $h$  **st**  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:32.  $\text{graph } f \subseteq \text{graph } h$  &  $\text{graph } g \subseteq \text{graph } h$  **implies ex**  $h1$  **st**  $\text{graph } h1 = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:33.  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } (f) \cup \text{graph } (g)$  **implies**  $\text{dom } h = \text{dom } f \cup \text{dom } g$  &  $\text{rng } h = \text{rng } f \cup \text{rng } g$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:34.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $h.x = f.x$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:35.  $x \in \text{dom } g$  &  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $h.x = g.x$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:36.  $x \in \text{dom } h$  &  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$  **implies**  $h.x = f.x$  **or**  $h.x = g.x$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:37.  $f$  is 1-1 &  $g$  is 1-1 &  $\text{graph } h = \text{graph } f \cup \text{graph } g$  &  $\text{rng } f \cap \text{rng } g = \emptyset$  **implies**  $h$  is 1-1.

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:38. **ex**  $g$  **st**  $\text{graph } g = \text{graph } (f) \setminus X$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:39.  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } \text{ld } (X)$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $x = y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:40.  $\text{graph } \text{ld } X = \Delta X$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:41.  $x \in X$  **iff**  $[x, x] \in \text{graph } \text{ld } (X)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:42.  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } (f \cdot \text{ld } (X))$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:43.  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } (\text{ld } (Y) \cdot f)$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$  &  $y \in Y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:44.  $\text{graph } (f \cdot \text{ld } (X)) \subseteq \text{graph } f$  &  $\text{graph } (\text{ld } (X) \cdot f) \subseteq \text{graph } (f)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:45.  $\text{graph } \text{ld } \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:46.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $f$  is 1-1.

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:47.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[y, x] \in \text{graph } (f^{-1})$  **iff**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:48.  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{graph } (f^{-1}) = (\text{graph } f)^{\smile}$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:49.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (f^{-1}) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:50.  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } (f \upharpoonright X)$  **iff**  $x \in X$  &  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:51.  $\text{graph } (f \upharpoonright X) = (\text{graph } f) \upharpoonright X$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:52.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $x \in X$  **iff**  $[x, f.x] \in \text{graph } (f \upharpoonright X)$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:53.  $\text{graph } (f \upharpoonright X) \subseteq \text{graph } f$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:54.  $\text{graph } ((f \upharpoonright X) \cdot h) \subseteq \text{graph } (f \cdot h)$  &  $\text{graph } (g \cdot (f \upharpoonright X)) \subseteq \text{graph } (g \cdot f)$ .

- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:55.  $\text{graph } (f|X) = \text{graph } (f) \cap \llbracket X, \text{rng } f \rrbracket$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:56.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (f|X) \subseteq \text{graph } (f|Y)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:57.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (f_1|X) \subseteq \text{graph } (f_2|X)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:58.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  &  $X_1 \subseteq X_2$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (f_1|X_1) \subseteq \text{graph } (f_2|X_2)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:59.  $\text{graph } (f|(X \cup Y)) = \text{graph } (f|X) \cup \text{graph } (f|Y)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:60.  $\text{graph } (f|(X \cap Y)) = \text{graph } (f|X) \cap \text{graph } (f|Y)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:61.  $\text{graph } (f|(X \setminus Y)) = \text{graph } (f|X) \setminus \text{graph } (f|Y)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:62.  $\text{graph } (f|\emptyset) = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:63.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (f|X) = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:64.  $\text{graph } g \subseteq \text{graph } f$  **implies**  $f|\text{dom } g = g$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:65.  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } (Y|f)$  **iff**  $y \in Y$  &  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:66.  $\text{graph } (Y|f) = Y|(\text{graph } f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:67.  $x \in \text{dom } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$  **iff**  $[x, f.x] \in \text{graph } (Y|f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:68.  $\text{graph } (Y|f) \subseteq \text{graph } (f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:69.  $\text{graph } ((Y|f) \cdot h) \subseteq \text{graph } (f \cdot h)$  &  $\text{graph } (g \cdot (Y|f)) \subseteq \text{graph } (g \cdot f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:70.  $\text{graph } (Y|f) = \text{graph } (f) \cap \llbracket \text{dom } f, Y \rrbracket$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:71.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (X|f) \subseteq \text{graph } (Y|f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:72.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (Y|f_1) \subseteq \text{graph } (Y|f_2)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:73.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  &  $Y_1 \subseteq Y_2$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (Y_1|f_1) \subseteq \text{graph } (Y_2|f_2)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:74.  $\text{graph } ((X \cup Y)|f) = \text{graph } (X|f) \cup \text{graph } (Y|f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:75.  $\text{graph } ((X \cap Y)|f) = \text{graph } (X|f) \cap \text{graph } (Y|f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:76.  $\text{graph } ((X \setminus Y)|f) = \text{graph } (X|f) \setminus \text{graph } (Y|f)$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:77.  $\text{graph } (\emptyset|f) = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:78.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{graph } (Y|f) = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:79.  $\text{graph } g \subseteq \text{graph } f$  &  $f$  is 1-1 **implies**  $\text{rng } g|f = g$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:80.  $y \in f.X$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **st**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$  &  $x \in X$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:81.  $f.X = (\text{graph } f).X$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:82.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $f.X = \emptyset$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:83.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  **implies**  $f_1.X \subseteq f_2.X$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:84.  $\text{graph } f_1 \subseteq \text{graph } f_2$  &  $X_1 \subseteq X_2$  **implies**  $f_1.X_1 \subseteq f_2.X_2$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:85.  $x \in f^{-1}Y$  **iff** **ex**  $y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in \text{graph } f$  &  $y \in Y$ .
- Theorem GRFUNC\_1:86.  $f^{-1}Y = (\text{graph } f)^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:87.  $x \in f^{-1}Y$  **iff**  $[x, f.x] \in \text{graph } f$  &  $f.x \in Y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:88.  $\text{graph } f = \emptyset$  **implies**  $f^{-1}Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:89.  $\text{graph } f1 \subseteq \text{graph } f2$  **implies**  $f1^{-1}Y \subseteq f2^{-1}Y$ .

Theorem GRFUNC\_1:90.  $\text{graph } f1 \subseteq \text{graph } f2$  &  $Y1 \subseteq Y2$  **implies**  $f1^{-1}Y1 \subseteq f2^{-1}Y2$ .

# Chapter 14

## RELAT\_2

### Properties of Binary Relations

by

Edmund Woronowicz <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Anna Zalewska <sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The paper contains definitions of some properties of binary relations: reflexivity, irreflexivity, symmetry, asymmetry, antisymmetry, connectedness, strong connectedness, and transitivity. Basic theorems relating the above mentioned notions are given.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, REAL\_1, FUNC\_REL, RELATION, and REL\_REL. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, and RELAT\_1.

**reserve** X, Y for set.

**reserve** a, b, c, x, y, z for Any.

**reserve** P, R for Relation.

Definition

**let** R, X.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**pred**  $R$  is reflexive in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X$  **implies**  $[x, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is irreflexive in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X$  **implies not**  $[x, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is symmetric in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$  **implies**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is antisymmetric in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R \ \& \ [y, x] \in R$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

**pred**  $R$  is asymmetric in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$  **implies not**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is connected in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ x \neq y$  **implies**  $[x, y] \in R$  **or**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is strongly connected in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X$  **implies**  $[x, y] \in R$  **or**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is transitive in  $X$  **means**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ z \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R \ \& \ [y, z] \in R$  **implies**  $[x, z] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:1.  $R$  is reflexive in  $X$  **iff for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $[x, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:2.  $R$  is irreflexive in  $X$  **iff for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds not**  $[x, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:3.  $R$  is symmetric in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$  **holds**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:4.  $R$  is antisymmetric in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R \ \& \ [y, x] \in R$  **holds**  $x = y$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:5.  $R$  is asymmetric in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R$  **holds not**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:6.  $R$  is connected in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ x \neq y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **or**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:7.  $R$  is strongly connected in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **or**  $[y, x] \in R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:8.  $R$  is transitive in  $X$  **iff for**  $x, y, z$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X \ \& \ z \in X \ \& \ [x, y] \in R \ \& \ [y, z] \in R$  **holds**  $[x, z] \in R$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is reflexive **means**  $R$  is reflexive in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is irreflexive **means**  $R$  is irreflexive in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is symmetric **means**  $R$  is symmetric in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is antisymmetric **means**  $R$  is antisymmetric in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is asymmetric **means**  $R$  is asymmetric in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is connected **means**  $R$  is connected in field  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is strongly connected **means**  $R$  is strongly connected in field  $R$ .

**pred** R is transitive **means** R is transitive in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:9. R is reflexive **iff** R is reflexive in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:10. R is irreflexive **iff** R is irreflexive in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:11. R is symmetric **iff** R is symmetric in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:12. R is antisymmetric **iff** R is antisymmetric in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:13. R is asymmetric **iff** R is asymmetric in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:14. R is connected **iff** R is connected in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:15. R is strongly connected **iff** R is strongly connected in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:16. R is transitive **iff** R is transitive in field R.

Theorem RELAT\_2:17. R is reflexive **iff**  $\Delta \text{field } R \subseteq R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:18. R is irreflexive **iff**  $\Delta(\text{field } R) \cap R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:19. R is antisymmetric in X **iff**  $R \setminus \Delta X$  is asymmetric in X.

Theorem RELAT\_2:20. R is asymmetric in X **implies**  $R \cup \Delta X$  is antisymmetric in X.

Theorem RELAT\_2:21. R is antisymmetric in X **implies**  $R \setminus \Delta X$  is asymmetric in X.

Theorem RELAT\_2:22. R is symmetric & R is transitive **implies** R is reflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:23.  $\Delta X$  is symmetric &  $\Delta X$  is transitive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:24.  $\Delta X$  is antisymmetric &  $\Delta X$  is reflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:25. R is irreflexive & R is transitive **implies** R is asymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:26. R is asymmetric **implies** R is irreflexive & R is antisymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:27. R is reflexive **implies**  $R^\smile$  is reflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:28. R is irreflexive **implies**  $R^\smile$  is irreflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:29. R is reflexive **implies**  $\text{dom } R = \text{dom } (R^\smile)$  &  $\text{rng } R = \text{rng } (R^\smile)$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:30. R is symmetric **iff**  $R = R^\smile$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:31. P is reflexive & R is reflexive **implies**  $P \cup R$  is reflexive &  $P \cap R$  is reflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:32. P is irreflexive & R is irreflexive **implies**  $P \cup R$  is irreflexive &  $P \cap R$  is irreflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:33. P is irreflexive **implies**  $P \setminus R$  is irreflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:34. R is symmetric **implies**  $R^\smile$  is symmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:35. P is symmetric & R is symmetric **implies**  $P \cup R$  is symmetric &  $P \cap R$  is symmetric &  $P \setminus R$  is symmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:36. R is asymmetric **implies**  $R^\smile$  is asymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:37. P is asymmetric & R is asymmetric **implies**  $P \cap R$  is asymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:38. P is asymmetric **implies**  $P \setminus R$  is asymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:39. R is antisymmetric **iff**  $R \cap (R^\smile) \subseteq \Delta(\text{dom } R)$ .



Theorem RELAT\_2:40.  $R$  is antisymmetric **implies**  $R^\sim$  is antisymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:41.  $P$  is antisymmetric **implies**  $P \cap R$  is antisymmetric &  $P \setminus R$  is antisymmetric.

Theorem RELAT\_2:42.  $R$  is transitive **implies**  $R^\sim$  is transitive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:43.  $P$  is transitive &  $R$  is transitive **implies**  $P \cap R$  is transitive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:44.  $R$  is transitive **iff**  $R \cdot R \subseteq R$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:45.  $R$  is connected **iff**  $[[\text{field } R, \text{field } R]] \setminus \Delta(\text{field } R) \subseteq R \cup R^\sim$ .

Theorem RELAT\_2:46.  $R$  is strongly connected **implies**  $R$  is connected &  $R$  is reflexive.

Theorem RELAT\_2:47.  $R$  is strongly connected **iff**  $[[\text{field } R, \text{field } R]] = R \cup R^\sim$ .

# Chapter 15

## RELSET\_1

### Relations Defined on Sets

by

Edmund Woronowicz <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article includes theorems concerning properties of relations defined as a subset of the Cartesian product of two sets (mode `Relation` of `X,Y` where `X,Y` are sets). Some notions, introduced in `RELAT_1` such as domain, codomain, field of a relation, composition of relations, image and inverse image of a set under a relation are redefined.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `FAM_OP`, `BOOLE`, `REAL_1`, `FUNC_REL`, and `RELATION`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, and `RELAT_1`.

**reserve** `A, B, X, X1, X2, Y, Y1, Y2, Z, W` **for** set.

**reserve** `a, b, c, d, x, y, z` **for** Any.

Definition

**let** `X, Y`.

**mode** `Relation` of `X, Y`  $\rightarrow$  `Relation` **means** `it`  $\subseteq$  `[[X, Y]]`.

Theorem `RELSET_1:1`. **for** `R` **being** `Relation` **holds** `R`  $\subseteq$  `[[X, Y]]` **iff** `R` **is** `Relation` of `X, Y`.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve** P, P1, P2, Q, R **for** Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:2.  $A \subseteq R$  **implies**  $A \subseteq \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:3.  $A \subseteq \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies** A is Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:4.  $A \subseteq R$  **implies** A is Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:5.  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  is Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:6.  $a \in R$  **implies** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $a = [x, y]$  &  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:7.  $[x, y] \in R$  **implies**  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:8.  $x \in X$  &  $y \in Y$  **implies**  $\{[x, y]\}$  is Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:9. **for** R **being** Relation **st**  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X$  **holds** R is Relation of X,  $\text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:10. **for** R **being** Relation **st**  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y$  **holds** R is Relation of  $\text{dom } R$ , Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:11. **for** R **being** Relation **st**  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X$  &  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y$  **holds** R is Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:12.  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X$  &  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:13.  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X1$  **implies** R is Relation of X1, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:14.  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y1$  **implies** R is Relation of X, Y1.

Theorem RELSET\_1:15.  $X \subseteq X1$  **implies** R is Relation of X1, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:16.  $Y \subseteq Y1$  **implies** R is Relation of X, Y1.

Theorem RELSET\_1:17.  $X \subseteq X1$  &  $Y \subseteq Y1$  **implies** R is Relation of X1, Y1.

Definition

**let** X, Y, P, R.

**redefine**

**func**  $P \cup R \rightarrow$  Relation of X, Y.

**func**  $P \cap R \rightarrow$  Relation of X, Y.

**func**  $P \setminus R \rightarrow$  Relation of X, Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:18.  $R \cap \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket = R$ .

Definition

**let** X, Y, R.

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{dom } R \rightarrow$  Subset of X.

**func**  $\text{rng } R \rightarrow$  Subset of Y.

Theorem RELSET\_1:19.  $\text{field } R \subseteq X \cup Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:20. **for** R **being** Relation **holds** R is Relation of  $\text{dom } R$ ,  $\text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:21.  $\text{dom } R \subseteq X1$  &  $\text{rng } R \subseteq Y1$  **implies** R is Relation of X1, Y1.

Theorem RELSET\_1:22. (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **ex**  $y$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ ) **iff**  $\text{dom } R = X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:23. (for  $y$  st  $y \in Y$  ex  $x$  st  $[x, y] \in R$ ) iff  $\text{rng } R = Y$ .

Definition

let  $X, Y, R$ .

redefine

func  $R^\smile \rightarrow$  Relation of  $Y, X$ .

Definition

let  $X, Y, Z$ .

let  $P$  be Relation of  $X, Y$ .

let  $R$  be Relation of  $Y, Z$ .

redefine

func  $P \cdot R \rightarrow$  Relation of  $X, Z$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:24.  $\text{dom } (R^\smile) = \text{rng } R$  &  $\text{rng } (R^\smile) = \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:25.  $\emptyset$  is Relation of  $X, Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:26.  $R$  is Relation of  $\emptyset, Y$  implies  $R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:27.  $R$  is Relation of  $X, \emptyset$  implies  $R = \emptyset$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:28.  $\Delta X \subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:29.  $\Delta X$  is Relation of  $X, X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:30.  $\Delta A \subseteq R$  implies  $A \subseteq \text{dom } R$  &  $A \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:31.  $\Delta X \subseteq R$  implies  $X = \text{dom } R$  &  $X \subseteq \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:32.  $\Delta Y \subseteq R$  implies  $Y \subseteq \text{dom } R$  &  $Y = \text{rng } R$ .

Definition

let  $X, Y, R, A$ .

redefine

func  $R \upharpoonright A \rightarrow$  Relation of  $X, Y$ .

Definition

let  $X, Y, B, R$ .

redefine

func  $B \upharpoonright R \rightarrow$  Relation of  $X, Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:33.  $R \upharpoonright X1$  is Relation of  $X1, Y$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:34.  $X \subseteq X1$  implies  $R \upharpoonright X1 = R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:35.  $Y1 \upharpoonright R$  is Relation of  $X, Y1$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:36.  $Y \subseteq Y1$  implies  $Y1 \upharpoonright R = R$ .

Definition

let  $X, Y, R, A$ .

redefine

func  $R.A \rightarrow$  Subset of  $Y$ .

**func**  $R^{-1}A \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:37.  $R.A \subseteq Y$  &  $R^{-1}A \subseteq X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:38.  $R.X = \text{rng } R$  &  $R^{-1}Y = \text{dom } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:39.  $R.(R^{-1}Y) = \text{rng } R$  &  $R^{-1}(R.X) = \text{dom } R$ .

**scheme** Rel\_On\_Set\_Ex{ $A() \rightarrow$  set,  $B() \rightarrow$  set,  $P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]$ }: **ex**  $R$  **being** Relation of  $A()$ ,  $B()$  **st for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **iff**  $x \in A()$  &  $y \in B()$  &  $P[x, y]$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**mode** Relation of  $X \rightarrow$  Relation of  $X$ ,  $X$  **means it**  $\subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:40. **for**  $R$  **being** Relation of  $X$ ,  $X$  **holds**  $R \subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$  **iff**  $R$  is Relation of  $X$ .

**reserve**  $P, Q, R$  **for** Relation of  $X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:41.  $\llbracket X, X \rrbracket$  is Relation of  $X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:42. **for**  $R$  **being** Relation of  $X$ ,  $X$  **st**  $\text{dom } R = X$  &  $\text{rng } R = X$  **holds**  $R$  is Relation of  $X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:43.  $\Delta X$  is Relation of  $X$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:44.  $\Delta X \subseteq R$  **implies**  $X = \text{dom } R$  &  $X = \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:45.  $R \cdot (\Delta X) = R$  &  $(\Delta X) \cdot R = R$ .

**reserve**  $D, D1, D2, E, E1, F$  **for** DOMAIN.

**reserve**  $P, P1, Q, R$  **for** Relation of  $D, E$ .

**reserve**  $a, x, x1$  **for** Element of  $D$ .

**reserve**  $b, y, y1$  **for** Element of  $E$ .

**reserve**  $c, z$  **for** Element of  $F$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:46.  $\Delta D \neq \emptyset$ .

Definition

**let**  $D, E, R$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{dom } R \rightarrow$  Element of  $\text{bool } D$ .

**func**  $\text{rng } R \rightarrow$  Element of  $\text{bool } E$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:47. **for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $D$  **holds**  $x \in \text{dom } R$  **iff** **ex**  $y$  **being** Element of  $E$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:48. **for**  $y$  **being** Element of  $E$  **holds**  $y \in \text{rng } R$  **iff** **ex**  $x$  **being** Element of  $D$  **st**  $[x, y] \in R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:49. **for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $D$  **holds**  $x \in \text{dom } R$  **implies** **ex**  $y$  **being** Element of  $E$  **st**  $y \in \text{rng } R$ .

Theorem RELSET\_1:50. **for y being Element of E holds  $y \in \text{rng } R$  implies ex x being Element of D st  $x \in \text{dom } R$ .**

Theorem RELSET\_1:51. **for P being (Relation of D, E), R being (Relation of E, F) for x being (Element of D), z being Element of F holds  $[x, z] \in P \cdot R$  iff ex y being Element of E st  $[x, y] \in P$  &  $[y, z] \in R$ .**

Definition

**let** D, E, R, D1.

**redefine**

**func** R.D1  $\rightarrow$  Element of bool E.

**func**  $R^{-1}D1$   $\rightarrow$  Element of bool D.

Theorem RELSET\_1:52.  **$y \in R.D1$  iff ex x being Element of D st  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $x \in D1$ .**

Theorem RELSET\_1:53.  **$x \in R^{-1}D2$  iff ex y being Element of E st  $[x, y] \in R$  &  $y \in D2$ .**

**scheme** Rel\_On\_Dom\_Ex{A()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, B()  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, P[Any, Any]}: **ex** R being Relation of A(), B() **st for** x being (Element of A()), y being Element of B() **holds**  $[x, y] \in R$  **iff**  $x \in A()$  &  $y \in B()$  &  $P[x, y]$ .

# Chapter 16

## WELLORD1

### The Well Ordering Relations

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** Some theorems about well ordering relations are proved. The goal of the article is to prove that any two well ordering relations are either isomorphic or one of them is isomorphic to a segment of the other. The following concepts are defined: the segment of a relation induced by an element, well founded relations, well ordering relations, the restriction of a relation to a set, and the isomorphism of two relations. A number of simple facts is presented.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `BOOLE`, `FAM_OP`, `REAL_1`, `FUNC_REL`, `RELATION`, `REL_REL`, `WELLORD`, and `FUNC`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, `ENUMSET1`, `RELAT_1`, `RELAT_2`, and `FUNCT_1`.

**reserve** a, b, c, d, e, x, y, z **for** Any, X, Y, Z **for** set.

**scheme** Extensionality{A() → set, B() → set, P[Any]}: A() = B() **provided** A: **for** a **holds** a ∈ A() **iff** P[a] **and** B: **for** a **holds** a ∈ B() **iff** P[a].

**reserve** R, S, T **for** Relation.

Definition

**let** R, a.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**func**  $R\text{-Seg}(a) \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $x \neq a \ \& \ [x, a] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:1. **for**  $R, Y, a$  **holds**  $Y = R\text{-Seg}(a)$  **iff** **for**  $b$  **holds**  $b \in Y$  **iff**  $b \neq a \ \& \ [b, a] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:2.  $x \in \text{field } R$  **or**  $R\text{-Seg}(x) = \emptyset$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is well founded **means** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq \text{field } R \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ R\text{-Seg}(a) \cap Y = \emptyset$ .

**let**  $X$ .

**pred**  $R$  is well founded in  $X$  **means** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq X \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ R\text{-Seg}(a) \cap Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:3. **for**  $R$  **holds**  $R$  is well founded **iff** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq \text{field } R \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ R\text{-Seg}(a) \cap Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:4. **for**  $R, X$  **holds**  $R$  is well founded in  $X$  **iff** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq X \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ R\text{-Seg}(a) \cap Y = \emptyset$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:5.  $R$  is well founded **iff**  $R$  is well founded in field  $R$ .

Definition

**let**  $R$ .

**pred**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **means**  $R$  is reflexive  $\ \& \ R$  is transitive  $\ \& \ R$  is antisymmetric  $\ \& \ R$  is connected  $\ \& \ R$  is well founded.

**let**  $X$ .

**pred**  $R$  well orders  $X$  **means**  $R$  is reflexive in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is transitive in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is antisymmetric in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is connected in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is well founded in  $X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:6. **for**  $R$  **holds**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **iff**  $R$  is reflexive  $\ \& \ R$  is transitive  $\ \& \ R$  is antisymmetric  $\ \& \ R$  is connected  $\ \& \ R$  is well founded.

Theorem WELLORD1:7. **for**  $R, X$  **holds**  $R$  well orders  $X$  **iff**  $R$  is reflexive in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is transitive in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is antisymmetric in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is connected in  $X$   $\ \& \ R$  is well founded in  $X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:8.  $R$  well orders field  $R$  **iff**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation.

Theorem WELLORD1:9.  $R$  well orders  $X$  **implies** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq X \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ \text{for } b$  **st**  $b \in Y$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:10.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies** **for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \subseteq \text{field } R \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in Y \ \& \ \text{for } b$  **st**  $b \in Y$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:11. **for**  $R$  **st**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation  $\ \& \ \text{field } R \neq \emptyset$  **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in \text{field } R \ \& \ \text{for } b$  **st**  $b \in \text{field } R$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:12. **for**  $R$  **st**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation  $\ \& \ \text{field } R \neq \emptyset$  **for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in \text{field } R$  **holds** (**for**  $b$  **st**  $b \in \text{field } R$  **holds**  $[b, a] \in R$ ) **or** (**ex**  $b$  **st**  $b \in \text{field } R \ \& \ [a, b] \in R$   $\ \& \ \text{for } c$  **st**  $c \in \text{field } R \ \& \ [a, c] \in R$  **holds**  $c = a$  **or**  $[b, c] \in R$ ).



**reserve** F, G, H **for** Function.

Theorem WELLORD1:13.  $R\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq \text{field } R$ .

**Definition**

**let** R, Y.

**func**  $R \uparrow^2 Y \rightarrow \text{Relation}$  **means**  $\text{it} = R \cap \llbracket Y, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:14.  $R \uparrow^2 Y = R \cap \llbracket Y, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:15.  $R \uparrow^2 X \subseteq R$  &  $R \uparrow^2 X \subseteq \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:16.  $x \in R \uparrow^2 X$  **iff**  $x \in R$  &  $x \in \llbracket X, X \rrbracket$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:17.  $R \uparrow^2 X = X \uparrow R \uparrow X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:18.  $R \uparrow^2 X = X \uparrow (R \uparrow X)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:19.  $x \in \text{field } (R \uparrow^2 X)$  **implies**  $x \in \text{field } R$  &  $x \in X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:20.  $\text{field } (R \uparrow^2 X) \subseteq \text{field } R$  &  $\text{field } (R \uparrow^2 X) \subseteq X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:21.  $(R \uparrow^2 X)\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq R\text{-Seg}(a)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:22. R is reflexive **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 X$  is reflexive.

Theorem WELLORD1:23. R is connected **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 Y$  is connected.

Theorem WELLORD1:24. R is transitive **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 Y$  is transitive.

Theorem WELLORD1:25. R is antisymmetric **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 Y$  is antisymmetric.

Theorem WELLORD1:26.  $(R \uparrow^2 X) \uparrow^2 Y = R \uparrow^2 (X \cap Y)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:27.  $(R \uparrow^2 X) \uparrow^2 Y = (R \uparrow^2 Y) \uparrow^2 X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:28.  $(R \uparrow^2 Y) \uparrow^2 Y = R \uparrow^2 Y$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:29.  $Z \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $(R \uparrow^2 Y) \uparrow^2 Z = R \uparrow^2 Z$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:30.  $R \uparrow^2 \text{field } R = R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:31. R is well founded **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 X$  is well founded.

Theorem WELLORD1:32. R is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 Y$  is well-ordering-relation.

Theorem WELLORD1:33. R is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $R\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq R\text{-Seg}(b)$  **or**  $R\text{-Seg}(b) \subseteq R\text{-Seg}(a)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:34. R is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $R \uparrow^2 (R\text{-Seg}(a))$  is well-ordering-relation.

Theorem WELLORD1:35. R is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in R\text{-Seg}(a)$  **implies**  $(R \uparrow^2 (R\text{-Seg}(a)))\text{-Seg}(b) = R\text{-Seg}(b)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:36. R is well-ordering-relation &  $Y \subseteq \text{field } R$  **implies**  $(Y = \text{field } R$  **or**  $(\text{ex a st } a \in \text{field } R \text{ \& } Y = R\text{-Seg}(a))$  **iff for a st } a \in Y **for b st } [b, a] \in R **holds b } \in Y).******

Theorem WELLORD1:37. R is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$  **implies**  $([a, b] \in R$  **iff } R\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq R\text{-Seg}(b)).**

Theorem WELLORD1:38.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$  **implies**  $(R\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq R\text{-Seg}(b) \text{ iff } a = b \text{ or } a \in R\text{-Seg}(b))$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:39.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $X \subseteq \text{field } R$  **implies**  $\text{field } (R \upharpoonright^2 X) = X$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:40.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $\text{field } (R \upharpoonright^2 R\text{-Seg}(a)) = R\text{-Seg}(a)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:41.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies for**  $Z$  **st for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $R\text{-Seg}(a) \subseteq Z$  **holds**  $a \in Z$  **holds**  $\text{field } R \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:42.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$  & (**for**  $c$  **st**  $c \in R\text{-Seg}(a)$  **holds**  $[c, b] \in R$  &  $c \neq b$ ) **implies**  $[a, b] \in R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:43.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $\text{dom } F = \text{field } R$  &  $\text{rng } F \subseteq \text{field } R$  & (**for**  $a, b$  **st**  $[a, b] \in R$  &  $a \neq b$  **holds**  $[F.a, F.b] \in R$  &  $F.a \neq F.b$ ) **implies for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in \text{field } R$  **holds**  $[a, F.a] \in R$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, S, F$ .

**pred**  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **means**  $\text{dom } F = \text{field } R$  &  $\text{rng } F = \text{field } S$  &  $F$  is 1-1 & **for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in R$  **iff**  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$  &  $[F.a, F.b] \in S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:44.  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **iff**  $\text{dom } F = \text{field } R$  &  $\text{rng } F = \text{field } S$  &  $F$  is 1-1 & **for**  $a, b$  **holds**  $[a, b] \in R$  **iff**  $a \in \text{field } R$  &  $b \in \text{field } R$  &  $[F.a, F.b] \in S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:45.  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies for**  $a, b$  **st**  $[a, b] \in R$  &  $a \neq b$  **holds**  $[F.a, F.b] \in S$  &  $F.a \neq F.b$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, S$ .

**pred**  $R, S$  are isomorphic **means ex**  $F$  **st**  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:46.  $R, S$  are isomorphic **iff ex**  $F$  **st**  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:47.  $\text{Id } (\text{field } R)$  is isomorphism of  $R, R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:48.  $R, R$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:49.  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies**  $F^{-1}$  is isomorphism of  $S, R$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:50.  $R, S$  are isomorphic **implies**  $S, R$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:51.  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  &  $G$  is isomorphism of  $S, T$  **implies**  $G \circ F$  is isomorphism of  $R, T$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:52.  $R, S$  are isomorphic &  $S, T$  are isomorphic **implies**  $R, T$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:53.  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies** ( $R$  is reflexive **implies**  $S$  is reflexive) & ( $R$  is transitive **implies**  $S$  is transitive) & ( $R$  is connected **implies**  $S$  is connected) & ( $R$  is antisymmetric **implies**  $S$  is antisymmetric) & ( $R$  is well founded **implies**  $S$  is well founded).

Theorem WELLORD1:54.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies**  $S$  is well-ordering-relation.

Theorem WELLORD1:55.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies for**  $F, G$  **st**  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  &  $G$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **holds**  $F = G$ .

Definition

**let**  $R, S$ .

**assume**  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $R, S$  are isomorphic.

**func** canonical isomorphism of  $(R, S) \rightarrow$  Function **means it** is isomorphism of  $R, S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:56.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $R, S$  are isomorphic **implies** ( $F =$  canonical isomorphism of  $(R, S)$ ) **iff**  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:57.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $R$  **holds not**  $R, R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a))$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:58.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in$  field  $R$  &  $b \in$  field  $R$  &  $a \neq b$  **implies not**  $R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a)), R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(b))$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:59.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $Z \subseteq$  field  $R$  &  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies**  $F \upharpoonright Z$  is isomorphism of  $R \upharpoonright^2 Z, S \upharpoonright^2(F.Z)$  &  $R \upharpoonright^2 Z, S \upharpoonright^2(F.Z)$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:60.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $R$  **ex**  $b$  **st**  $b \in$  field  $S$  &  $F.(R\text{-Seg}(a)) = S\text{-Seg}(b)$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:61.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $F$  is isomorphism of  $R, S$  **implies for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $R$  **ex**  $b$  **st**  $b \in$  field  $S$  &  $R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a)), S \upharpoonright^2(S\text{-Seg}(b))$  are isomorphic.

Theorem WELLORD1:62.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $S$  is well-ordering-relation &  $a \in$  field  $R$  &  $b \in$  field  $S$  &  $c \in$  field  $S$  &  $R, S \upharpoonright^2(S\text{-Seg}(b))$  are isomorphic &  $R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a)), S \upharpoonright^2(S\text{-Seg}(c))$  are isomorphic **implies**  $S\text{-Seg}(c) \subseteq S\text{-Seg}(b)$  &  $[c, b] \in S$ .

Theorem WELLORD1:63.  $R$  is well-ordering-relation &  $S$  is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $R, S$  are isomorphic **or** (**ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $R$  &  $R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a)), S$  are isomorphic) **or** (**ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $S$  &  $R, S \upharpoonright^2(S\text{-Seg}(a))$  are isomorphic).

Theorem WELLORD1:64.  $Y \subseteq$  field  $R$  &  $R$  is well-ordering-relation **implies**  $R, R \upharpoonright^2 Y$  are isomorphic **or** **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  field  $R$  &  $R \upharpoonright^2(R\text{-Seg}(a)), R \upharpoonright^2 Y$  are isomorphic.

# Chapter 17

## SETFAM\_1

### Families of Sets

by

Beata Padlewska <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article contains definitions of the following concepts: family of sets, family of subsets of a set, the intersection of a family of sets. Functions  $\cap$ ,  $\cup$ , and  $\setminus$  are redefined for families of subsets of a set. Some properties of these notions are presented.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, FAM\_OP, SUB\_OP, and SFAMILY. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, and SUBSET\_1.

**reserve** X, X1, X2, X3, Y, Z, Z1, Z2, D **for set**, x, y, z **for Any**.

**Definition**

**let** X.

**func**  $\cap X \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means for** x **holds**  $x \in \text{it}$  **iff** (for Y **holds**  $Y \in X$  **implies**  $x \in Y$ ) **if**  $X \neq \emptyset$  **otherwise it** =  $\emptyset$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:1.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies for** x **holds**  $x \in \cap X$  **iff for** Y **st**  $Y \in X$  **holds**  $x \in Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:2.  $\cap \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:3.  $\bigcap X \subseteq \bigcup X$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:4.  $Z \in X$  **implies**  $\bigcap X \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:5.  $\emptyset \in X$  **implies**  $\bigcap X = \emptyset$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:6.  $X \neq \emptyset$  & (**for**  $Z1$  **st**  $Z1 \in X$  **holds**  $Z \subseteq Z1$ ) **implies**  $Z \subseteq \bigcap X$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:7.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies**  $\bigcap Y \subseteq \bigcap X$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:8.  $X \in Y$  &  $X \subseteq Z$  **implies**  $\bigcap Y \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:9.  $X \in Y$  &  $X \cap Z = \emptyset$  **implies**  $\bigcap Y \cap Z = \emptyset$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:10.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\bigcap (X \cup Y) = \bigcap X \cap \bigcap Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:11.  $\bigcap \{x\} = x$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:12.  $\bigcap \{X, Y\} = X \cap Y$ .

Definition

**mode** Set-Family  $\rightarrow$  set means not contradiction.

**reserve** SFX, SFY, SFZ **for** Set-Family.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:13.  $x$  is Set-Family.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:14.  $SFX = SFY$  **iff** (**for**  $X$  **holds**  $X \in SFX$  **iff**  $X \in SFY$ ).

Definition

**let** SFX, SFY.

**pred** SFX is finer than SFY **means for**  $X$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  **ex**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \in SFY$  &  $X \subseteq Y$ .

**pred** SFX is coarser than SFY **means for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \in SFY$  **ex**  $X$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:15. SFX is finer than SFY **iff for**  $X$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  **ex**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \in SFY$  &  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:16. SFX is coarser than SFY **iff for**  $Y$  **st**  $Y \in SFY$  **ex**  $X$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:17.  $SFX \subseteq SFY$  **implies** SFX is finer than SFY.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:18. SFX is finer than SFY **implies**  $\bigcup SFX \subseteq \bigcup SFY$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:19.  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  & SFX is coarser than SFY **implies**  $\bigcap SFX \subseteq \bigcap SFY$ .

Definition

**redefine**

**func**  $\emptyset \rightarrow$  Set-Family.

**let**  $x$ .

**func**  $\{x\} \rightarrow$  Set-Family.

**let**  $y$ .

**func**  $\{x, y\} \rightarrow$  Set-Family.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:20.  $\emptyset$  is finer than SFX.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:21. SFX is finer than  $\emptyset$  **implies**  $SFX = \emptyset$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:22. SFX is finer than SFX.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:23. SFX is finer than SFY & SFY is finer than SFZ **implies** SFX is finer than SFZ.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:24. SFX is finer than  $\{Y\}$  **implies for**  $X$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  **holds**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:25. SFX is finer than  $\{X, Y\}$  **implies for**  $Z$  **st**  $Z \in SFX$  **holds**  $Z \subseteq X$  **or**  $Z \subseteq Y$ .

Definition

**let** SFX, SFY.

**func**  $\cup(SFX, SFY) \rightarrow \text{Set-Family}$  **means**  $Z \in \text{it}$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \cup Y$ .

**func**  $\cap(SFX, SFY) \rightarrow \text{Set-Family}$  **means**  $Z \in \text{it}$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \cap Y$ .

**func**  $\setminus(SFX, SFY) \rightarrow \text{Set-Family}$  **means**  $Z \in \text{it}$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \setminus Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:26.  $Z \in \cup(SFX, SFY)$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \cup Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:27.  $Z \in \cap(SFX, SFY)$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \cap Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:28.  $Z \in \setminus(SFX, SFY)$  **iff** **ex**  $X, Y$  **st**  $X \in SFX$  &  $Y \in SFY$  &  $Z = X \setminus Y$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:29. SFX is finer than  $\cup(SFX, SFX)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:30.  $\cap(SFX, SFX)$  is finer than SFX.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:31.  $\setminus(SFX, SFX)$  is finer than SFX.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:32.  $\cup(SFX, SFY) = \cup(SFY, SFX)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:33.  $\cap(SFX, SFY) = \cap(SFY, SFX)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:34.  $SFX \cap SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\cap SFX \cap \cap SFY = \cap \cap(SFX, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:35.  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \cup \cap SFY = \cap \cup(\{X\}, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:36.  $X \cap \cup SFY = \cup \cap(\{X\}, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:37.  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \setminus \cup SFY = \cap \setminus(\{X\}, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:38.  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $X \setminus \cap SFY = \cup \setminus(\{X\}, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:39.  $\cup \cap(SFX, SFY) \subseteq \cup SFX \cap \cup SFY$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:40.  $SFX \neq \emptyset$  &  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\cap SFX \cup \cap SFY \subseteq \cap \cup(SFX, SFY)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:41.  $SFX \neq \emptyset$  &  $SFY \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\bigcap \setminus (SFX, SFY) \subseteq \bigcap SFX \setminus \bigcap SFY$ .

Definition

**let** D **be** set.

**mode** Subset-Family of D  $\rightarrow$  Subset of bool D **means not contradiction.**

Theorem SETFAM\_1:42. **for** F **being** Subset of bool D **holds** F is Subset-Family of D.

**reserve** F, G **for** Subset-Family of D.

**reserve** P, Q **for** Subset of D.

Definition

**let** D, F, G.

**redefine**

**func** FUG  $\rightarrow$  Subset-Family of D.

**func** F $\cap$ G  $\rightarrow$  Subset-Family of D.

**func** F $\setminus$ G  $\rightarrow$  Subset-Family of D.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:43.  $X \in F$  **implies** X is Subset of D.

Definition

**let** D, F.

**redefine**

**func**  $\bigcup F \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

Definition

**let** D, F.

**redefine**

**func**  $\bigcap F \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

Theorem SETFAM\_1:44.  $F = G$  **iff** (**for** P **holds**  $P \in F$  **iff**  $P \in G$ ).

**scheme** SubFamEx{A()  $\rightarrow$  set, P[Subset of A()]}: **ex** F **being** Subset-Family of A()  
**st** for B **being** Subset of A() **holds**  $B \in F$  **iff**  $P[B]$ .

Definition

**let** D, F.

**func**  $F^c \rightarrow$  Subset-Family of D **means** for P **being** Subset of D **holds**  $P \in$  it **iff**  $P^c \in F$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:45. **for** P **holds**  $P \in F^c$  **iff**  $P^c \in F$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:46.  $F \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $F^c \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:47.  $F \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\Omega D \setminus \bigcup F = \bigcap (F^c)$ .

Theorem SETFAM\_1:48.  $F \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\bigcup F^c = \Omega D \setminus \bigcap F$ .

# Chapter 18

## MCART\_1

### Tuples, Projections and Cartesian Products

by

Andrzej Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The purpose of this article is to define projections of ordered pairs, and to introduce triples and quadruples, and their projections. The theorems in this paper may be roughly divided into two groups: theorems describing basic properties of introduced concepts and theorems related to the regularity, analogous to those proved for ordered pairs in *Some Basic Properties of Sets* by Cz. Byliński (ZFMISC.1). Cartesian products of subsets are redefined as subsets of Cartesian products.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FAM\_OP, BOOLE, and COORD. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, and ORDINAL1.

**reserve**  $v, x, x1, x2, x3, x4, y, y1, y2, y3, y4, z, z1, z2$  **for** Any, X, X1, X2, X3, X4, X5, X6, Y, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4, Y5, Z, Z1, Z2, Z3, Z4, Z5 **for** set.

Theorem MCART\_1:1.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies ex Y st**  $Y \in X$  & Y misses X.

Theorem MCART\_1:2.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies ex Y st**  $Y \in X$  & **for** Y1 **st**  $Y1 \in Y$  **holds** Y1 misses X.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.



Theorem MCART\_1:3.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{ex } Y \text{ st } Y \in X$  & **for**  $Y1, Y2 \text{ st } Y1 \in Y2$  &  $Y2 \in Y$  **holds**  $Y1$  misses  $X$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:4.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{ex } Y \text{ st } Y \in X$  & **for**  $Y1, Y2, Y3 \text{ st } Y1 \in Y2$  &  $Y2 \in Y3$  &  $Y3 \in Y$  **holds**  $Y1$  misses  $X$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:5.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{ex } Y \text{ st } Y \in X$  & **for**  $Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 \text{ st } Y1 \in Y2$  &  $Y2 \in Y3$  &  $Y3 \in Y4$  &  $Y4 \in Y$  **holds**  $Y1$  misses  $X$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:6.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{ex } Y \text{ st } Y \in X$  & **for**  $Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4, Y5 \text{ st } Y1 \in Y2$  &  $Y2 \in Y3$  &  $Y3 \in Y4$  &  $Y4 \in Y5$  &  $Y5 \in Y$  **holds**  $Y1$  misses  $X$ .

Definition

**let**  $x$ .

**given**  $x1, x2$  **being** Any **such that**  $x = [x1, x2]$ .

**func**  $x1$  **means**  $x = [y1, y2]$  **implies it**  $= y1$ .

**func**  $x2$  **means**  $x = [y1, y2]$  **implies it**  $= y2$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:7.  $[x, y]_1 = x$  &  $[x, y]_2 = y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:8.  $(\text{ex } x, y \text{ st } z = [x, y])$  **implies**  $[z_1, z_2] = z$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:9.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $\text{ex } v \text{ st } v \in X$  & **not**  $\text{ex } x, y \text{ st } (x \in X \text{ or } y \in X)$  &  $v = [x, y]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:10.  $z \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 \in X$  &  $z_2 \in Y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:11.  $(\text{ex } x, y \text{ st } z = [x, y])$  &  $z_1 \in X$  &  $z_2 \in Y$  **implies**  $z \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:12.  $z \in \llbracket \{x\}, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 = x$  &  $z_2 \in Y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:13.  $z \in \llbracket X, \{y\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 \in X$  &  $z_2 = y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:14.  $z \in \llbracket \{x\}, \{y\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 = x$  &  $z_2 = y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:15.  $z \in \llbracket \{x1, x2\}, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $(z_1 = x1 \text{ or } z_1 = x2)$  &  $z_2 \in Y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:16.  $z \in \llbracket X, \{y1, y2\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 \in X$  &  $(z_2 = y1 \text{ or } z_2 = y2)$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:17.  $z \in \llbracket \{x1, x2\}, \{y\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $(z_1 = x1 \text{ or } z_1 = x2)$  &  $z_2 = y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:18.  $z \in \llbracket \{x\}, \{y1, y2\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $z_1 = x$  &  $(z_2 = y1 \text{ or } z_2 = y2)$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:19.  $z \in \llbracket \{x1, x2\}, \{y1, y2\} \rrbracket$  **implies**  $(z_1 = x1 \text{ or } z_1 = x2)$  &  $(z_2 = y1 \text{ or } z_2 = y2)$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:20.  $(\text{ex } y, z \text{ st } x = [y, z])$  **implies**  $x \neq x1$  &  $x \neq x2$ .

**reserve**  $xx, xx1, xx2$  **for** Element of  $X$ .

**reserve**  $yy, yy1, yy2$  **for** Element of  $Y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:21.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $[xx, yy] \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:22.  $X \neq \emptyset$  &  $Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $[xx, yy]$  is Element of  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:23.  $x \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $x = [x1, x2]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:24.  $X \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies for x being Element of**  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x = [x_1, x_2]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:25.  $\llbracket \{x_1, x_2\}, \{y_1, y_2\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, y_1], [x_1, y_2], [x_2, y_1], [x_2, y_2]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:26.  $X \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y \neq \emptyset$  **implies for x being Element of**  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ .

**func**  $[x_1, x_2, x_3]$  **means it** =  $\llbracket [x_1, x_2], x_3 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:27.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3] = \llbracket [x_1, x_2], x_3 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:28.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3] = [y_1, y_2, y_3]$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:29.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies ex v st**  $v \in X$  **& not ex**  $x, y, z$  **st**  $(x \in X$  **or**  $y \in X) \ \& \ v = [x, y, z]$ .

Definition

**let**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$ .

**func**  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **means it** =  $\llbracket [x_1, x_2, x_3], x_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:30.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = \llbracket [x_1, x_2, x_3], x_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:31.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = \llbracket \llbracket [x_1, x_2], x_3 \rrbracket, x_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:32.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = \llbracket [x_1, x_2], x_3, x_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:33.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = [y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4]$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3 \ \& \ x_4 = y_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:34.  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies ex v st**  $v \in X$  **& not ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $(x_1 \in X$  **or**  $x_2 \in X) \ \& \ v = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:35.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset$  **iff**  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$ .

**reserve**  $xx_1$  **for** (Element of  $X_1$ ),  $xx_2$  **for** (Element of  $X_2$ ),  $xx_3$  **for** (Element of  $X_3$ ).

Theorem MCART\_1:36.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset$  **implies**  $(\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket = \llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 \rrbracket)$  **implies**  $X_1 = Y_1 \ \& \ X_2 = Y_2 \ \& \ X_3 = Y_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:37.  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket \neq \emptyset \ \& \ \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket = \llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X_1 = Y_1 \ \& \ X_2 = Y_2 \ \& \ X_3 = Y_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:38.  $\llbracket X, X, X \rrbracket = \llbracket Y, Y, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:39.  $\llbracket \{x_1\}, \{x_2\}, \{x_3\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, x_2, x_3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:40.  $\llbracket \{x_1, y_1\}, \{x_2\}, \{x_3\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, x_2, x_3], [y_1, x_2, x_3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:41.  $\llbracket \{x_1\}, \{x_2, y_2\}, \{x_3\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, x_2, x_3], [x_1, y_2, x_3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:42.  $\llbracket \{x_1\}, \{x_2\}, \{x_3, y_3\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, x_2, x_3], [x_1, x_2, y_3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:43.  $\llbracket \{x_1, y_1\}, \{x_2, y_2\}, \{x_3\} \rrbracket = \{[x_1, x_2, x_3], [y_1, x_2, x_3], [x_1, y_2, x_3], [y_1, y_2, x_3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:44.  $\llbracket \{x1, y1\}, \{x2\}, \{x3, y3\} \rrbracket = \{[x1, x2, x3], [y1, x2, x3], [x1, x2, y3], [y1, x2, y3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:45.  $\llbracket \{x1\}, \{x2, y2\}, \{x3, y3\} \rrbracket = \{[x1, x2, x3], [x1, y2, x3], [x1, x2, y3], [x1, y2, y3]\}$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:46.  $\llbracket \{x1, y1\}, \{x2, y2\}, \{x3, y3\} \rrbracket = \{[x1, x2, x3], [x1, y2, x3], [x1, x2, y3], [x1, y2, y3], [y1, x2, x3], [y1, y2, x3], [y1, x2, y3], [y1, y2, y3]\}$ .

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3.

**assume** X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$ .

**let** x **be** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$ .

**func** x<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  Element of X1 **means** x = [x1, x2, x3] **implies it** = x1.

**func** x<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  Element of X2 **means** x = [x1, x2, x3] **implies it** = x2.

**func** x<sub>3</sub>  $\rightarrow$  Element of X3 **means** x = [x1, x2, x3] **implies it** = x3.

Theorem MCART\_1:47. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  **implies for** x **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **for** x<sub>1</sub>, x<sub>2</sub>, x<sub>3</sub> **st** x = [x<sub>1</sub>, x<sub>2</sub>, x<sub>3</sub>] **holds** x<sub>1</sub> = x<sub>1</sub> & x<sub>2</sub> = x<sub>2</sub> & x<sub>3</sub> = x<sub>3</sub>.

Theorem MCART\_1:48. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  **implies for** x **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **holds** x = [x<sub>1</sub>, x<sub>2</sub>, x<sub>3</sub>].

Theorem MCART\_1:49. X  $\subseteq \llbracket X, Y, Z \rrbracket$  **or** X  $\subseteq \llbracket Y, Z, X \rrbracket$  **or** X  $\subseteq \llbracket Z, X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies** X =  $\emptyset$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:50. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  **implies for** x **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **holds** x<sub>1</sub> = (x **qua** Any)<sub>11</sub> & x<sub>2</sub> = (x **qua** Any)<sub>12</sub> & x<sub>3</sub> = (x **qua** Any)<sub>2</sub>.

Theorem MCART\_1:51. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  **implies for** x **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **holds** x  $\neq$  x<sub>1</sub> & x  $\neq$  x<sub>2</sub> & x  $\neq$  x<sub>3</sub>.

Theorem MCART\_1:52.  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **meets**  $\llbracket Y1, Y2, Y3 \rrbracket$  **implies** X1 **meets** Y1 & X2 **meets** Y2 & X3 **meets** Y3.

Theorem MCART\_1:53.  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket = \llbracket \llbracket X1, X2 \rrbracket, X3 \rrbracket, X4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:54.  $\llbracket \llbracket X1, X2 \rrbracket, X3, X4 \rrbracket = \llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:55. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  & X4  $\neq \emptyset$  **iff**  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:56. X1  $\neq \emptyset$  & X2  $\neq \emptyset$  & X3  $\neq \emptyset$  & X4  $\neq \emptyset$  **implies** ( $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket = \llbracket Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 \rrbracket$  **implies** X1 = Y1 & X2 = Y2 & X3 = Y3 & X4 = Y4).

Theorem MCART\_1:57.  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket = \llbracket Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 \rrbracket$  **implies** X1 = Y1 & X2 = Y2 & X3 = Y3 & X4 = Y4.

Theorem MCART\_1:58.  $\llbracket X, X, X, X \rrbracket = \llbracket Y, Y, Y, Y \rrbracket$  **implies** X = Y.

**reserve** xx4 **for** Element of X4.

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3, X4.

**assume**  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X4 \neq \emptyset$ .

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$ .

**func**  $x_1 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X1$  **means**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **implies it**  $= x_1$ .

**func**  $x_2 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X2$  **means**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **implies it**  $= x_2$ .

**func**  $x_3 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X3$  **means**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **implies it**  $= x_3$ .

**func**  $x_4 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X4$  **means**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **implies it**  $= x_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:59.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_1 \ \& \ x_2 = x_2 \ \& \ x_3 = x_3 \ \& \ x_4 = x_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:60.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:61.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x_1 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{111} \ \& \ x_2 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{112} \ \& \ x_3 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{12} \ \& \ x_4 = (x \text{ qua Any})_2$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:62.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2 \ \& \ x \neq x_3 \ \& \ x \neq x_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:63.  $X1 \subseteq \llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **or**  $X1 \subseteq \llbracket X2, X3, X4, X1 \rrbracket$  **or**  $X1 \subseteq \llbracket X3, X4, X1, X2 \rrbracket$  **or**  $X1 \subseteq \llbracket X4, X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X1 = \emptyset$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:64.  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3, X4 \rrbracket$  **meets**  $\llbracket Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 \rrbracket$  **implies**  $X1$  **meets**  $Y1 \ \& \ X2$  **meets**  $Y2 \ \& \ X3$  **meets**  $Y3 \ \& \ X4$  **meets**  $Y4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:65.  $\llbracket \{x_1\}, \{x_2\}, \{x_3\}, \{x_4\} \rrbracket = \llbracket [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:66.  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:67.  $x \in \llbracket X, Y \rrbracket$  **implies**  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2$ .

**reserve**  $A1$  **for** (Subset of  $X1$ ),  $A2$  **for** (Subset of  $X2$ ),  $A3$  **for** (Subset of  $X3$ ),  $A4$  **for** Subset of  $X4$ .

**reserve**  $x$  **for** Element of  $\llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:68.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_1 \ \& \ x_2 = x_2 \ \& \ x_3 = x_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:69.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx1, xx2, xx3$  **st**  $x = [xx1, xx2, xx3]$  **holds**  $y1 = xx1$ ) **implies**  $y1 = x_1$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:70.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx1, xx2, xx3$  **st**  $x = [xx1, xx2, xx3]$  **holds**  $y2 = xx2$ ) **implies**  $y2 = x_2$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:71.  $X1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X3 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx1, xx2, xx3$  **st**  $x = [xx1, xx2, xx3]$  **holds**  $y3 = xx3$ ) **implies**  $y3 = x_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:72.  $z \in \llbracket X1, X2, X3 \rrbracket$  **implies ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x_1 \in X1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X3 \ \& \ z = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:73.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3] \in \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket$  **iff**  $x_1 \in X_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:74. (**for**  $z$  **holds**  $z \in Z$  **iff** **ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x_1 \in X_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X_3 \ \& \ z = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$ ) **implies**  $Z = \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:75.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_3 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** (Element of  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket$ ),  $y$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x = y$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:76. **for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket$  **st**  $x \in \llbracket A_1, A_2, A_3 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x_1 \in A_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in A_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in A_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:77.  $X_1 \subseteq Y_1 \ \& \ X_2 \subseteq Y_2 \ \& \ X_3 \subseteq Y_3$  **implies**  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3 \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 \rrbracket$ .

**reserve**  $x$  **for** Element of  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:78.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $x_1 = x_1 \ \& \ x_2 = x_2 \ \& \ x_3 = x_3 \ \& \ x_4 = x_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:79.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4$  **st**  $x = [xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4]$  **holds**  $y_1 = xx_1$ ) **implies**  $y_1 = x_1$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:80.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4$  **st**  $x = [xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4]$  **holds**  $y_2 = xx_2$ ) **implies**  $y_2 = x_2$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:81.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4$  **st**  $x = [xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4]$  **holds**  $y_3 = xx_3$ ) **implies**  $y_3 = x_3$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:82.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset$  **& (for**  $xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4$  **st**  $x = [xx_1, xx_2, xx_3, xx_4]$  **holds**  $y_4 = xx_4$ ) **implies**  $y_4 = x_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:83.  $z \in \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$  **implies** **ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x_1 \in X_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X_3 \ \& \ x_4 \in X_4 \ \& \ z = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:84.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] \in \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$  **iff**  $x_1 \in X_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X_3 \ \& \ x_4 \in X_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:85. (**for**  $z$  **holds**  $z \in Z$  **iff** **ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x_1 \in X_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in X_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in X_3 \ \& \ x_4 \in X_4 \ \& \ z = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ ) **implies**  $Z = \llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:86.  $X_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ X_4 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_1 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_2 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_3 \neq \emptyset \ \& \ Y_4 \neq \emptyset$  **implies for**  $x$  **being** (Element of  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$ ),  $y$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, Y_4 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x = y$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3 \ \& \ x_4 = y_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:87. **for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket$  **st**  $x \in \llbracket A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4 \rrbracket$  **holds**  $x_1 \in A_1 \ \& \ x_2 \in A_2 \ \& \ x_3 \in A_3 \ \& \ x_4 \in A_4$ .

Theorem MCART\_1:88.  $X_1 \subseteq Y_1 \ \& \ X_2 \subseteq Y_2 \ \& \ X_3 \subseteq Y_3 \ \& \ X_4 \subseteq Y_4$  **implies**  $\llbracket X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4 \rrbracket \subseteq \llbracket Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, Y_4 \rrbracket$ .

Definition

**let**  $X_1, X_2, A_1, A_2$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $[[A1, A2]] \rightarrow \text{Subset of } [[X1, X2]].$

Definition

**let**  $X1, X2, X3, A1, A2, A3.$

**redefine**

**func**  $[[A1, A2, A3]] \rightarrow \text{Subset of } [[X1, X2, X3]].$

Definition

**let**  $X1, X2, X3, X4, A1, A2, A3, A4.$

**redefine**

**func**  $[[A1, A2, A3, A4]] \rightarrow \text{Subset of } [[X1, X2, X3, X4]].$

# Chapter 19

## REAL\_1

### Basic Properties of Real Numbers

by

Krzysztof Hryniewiecki <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University

**Summary.** Basic facts of arithmetics of real numbers are presented: definitions and properties of the complement element, the inverse element, subtraction and division; some basic properties of the set **REAL** (e.g. density), and the scheme of separation for sets of reals.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in vocabularies **REAL\_1** and **BOOLE**. The articles **TARSKI** and **BOOLE** provide the terminology and notation for this article.

**reserve**  $x, y, z, t$  **for** Real.

**reserve**  $a, b, c, d$  **for** Element of **REAL**.

**reserve**  $r$  **for** Any.

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $x+y \rightarrow$  Real.

**func**  $x \cdot y \rightarrow$  Real.

Theorem **REAL\_1:1**.  $r$  is Real iff  $r \in$  **REAL**.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem REAL\_1:2.  $x+y = y+x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:3.  $x+(y+z) = (x+y)+z$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:4.  $x+0 = x$  &  $0+x = x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:5.  $x \cdot y = y \cdot x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:6.  $x \cdot (y \cdot z) = (x \cdot y) \cdot z$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:7.  $x \cdot 1 = x$  &  $1 \cdot x = x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:8.  $(x+y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$  &  $z \cdot (x+y) = z \cdot x + z \cdot y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:9.  $(z \neq 0 \text{ \& } x \neq y)$  **implies**  $(x \cdot z \neq y \cdot z \text{ \& } z \cdot x \neq z \cdot y \text{ \& } z \cdot x \neq z \cdot y \text{ \& } x \cdot z \neq z \cdot y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:10.  $(z+x = z+y \text{ or } x+z = y+z \text{ or } z+x = y+z \text{ or } x+z = z+y)$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:11.  $x \neq y$  **iff**  $x+z \neq y+z$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:12.  $(z \neq 0 \text{ \& } (x \cdot z = y \cdot z \text{ or } z \cdot x = z \cdot y \text{ or } x \cdot z = z \cdot y \text{ or } z \cdot x = y \cdot z))$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Definition

**let**  $x$ .

**func**  $-x \rightarrow \text{Real}$  **means**  $x+\text{it} = 0$ .

**assume**  $x \neq 0$ .

**func**  $x^{-1} \rightarrow \text{Real}$  **means**  $x \cdot \text{it} = 1$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**func**  $x-y \rightarrow \text{Real}$  **means**  $\text{it} = x+(-y)$ .

**assume**  $y \neq 0$ .

**func**  $x/y \rightarrow \text{Real}$  **means**  $\text{it} = x \cdot y^{-1}$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:13.  $x+-x = 0$  &  $-x+x = 0$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:14.  $x-y = x+-y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:15.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $x \cdot x^{-1} = 1$  &  $x^{-1} \cdot x = 1$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:16.  $y \neq 0$  **implies**  $(x/y = x \cdot y^{-1} \text{ \& } x/y = y^{-1} \cdot x)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:17.  $x+y-z = x+(y-z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:18.  $-(-x) = x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:19.  $0-x = -x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:20.  $x \cdot 0 = 0$  &  $0 \cdot x = 0$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:21.  $(-x) \cdot y = -(x \cdot y)$  &  $x \cdot (-y) = -(x \cdot y)$  &  $(-x) \cdot y = x \cdot (-y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:22.  $x \neq 0$  **iff**  $-x \neq 0$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:23.  $x \cdot y = 0$  **iff**  $(x = 0 \text{ or } y = 0)$ .



- Theorem REAL\_1:24.  $x \neq 0 \ \& \ y \neq 0$  **implies**  $x^{-1} \cdot y^{-1} = (x \cdot y)^{-1}$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:25.  $x - 0 = x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:26.  $-0 = 0$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:27.  $x - (y + z) = x - y - z$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:28.  $x - (y - z) = x - y + z$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:29.  $x \cdot (y - z) = x \cdot y - x \cdot z$  &  $(y - z) \cdot x = y \cdot x - z \cdot x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:30.  $x + z = y$  **implies**  $(x = y - z \ \& \ z = y - x)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:31.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $x^{-1} \neq 0$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:32.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $x^{-1-1} = x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:33.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $(1/x = x^{-1} \ \& \ 1/x^{-1} = x)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:34.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $x \cdot (1/x) = 1$  &  $(1/x) \cdot x = 1$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:35.  $(y \neq 0 \ \& \ t \neq 0)$  **implies**  $(x/y) \cdot (z/t) = (x \cdot z)/(y \cdot t)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:36.  $x - x = 0$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:37.  $x \neq 0$  **implies**  $x/x = 1$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:38.  $y \neq 0 \ \& \ z \neq 0$  **implies**  $x/y = (x \cdot z)/(y \cdot z)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:39.  $y \neq 0$  **implies**  $(-x/y = (-x)/y \ \& \ x/(-y) = -x/y)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:40.  $z \neq 0$  **implies**  $(x/z + y/z = (x + y)/z)$  &  $(x/z - y/z = (x - y)/z)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:41.  $y \neq 0 \ \& \ t \neq 0$  **implies**  $(x/y + z/t = (x \cdot t + z \cdot y)/(y \cdot t))$  &  $(x/y - z/t = (x \cdot t - z \cdot y)/(y \cdot t))$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:42.  $y \neq 0 \ \& \ z \neq 0$  **implies**  $x/(y/z) = (x \cdot z)/y$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:43.  $y \neq 0$  **implies**  $x/y \cdot y = x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:44. **for**  $x, y$  **ex**  $z$  **st**  $(x = y + z \ \& \ x = z + y)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:45. **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $y \neq 0$  **ex**  $z$  **st**  $(x = y \cdot z \ \& \ x = z \cdot y)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:46.  $x \leq y \ \& \ y \leq x$  **implies**  $x = y$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:47.  $x \leq y \ \& \ y \leq z$  **implies**  $x \leq z$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:48.  $x \leq y$  **or**  $y \leq x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:49.  $x \leq y$  **implies**  $(x + z \leq y + z \ \& \ x - z \leq y - z)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:50.  $x \leq y$  **iff**  $-y \leq -x$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:51.  $x \leq y \ \& \ 0 \leq z$  **implies**  $(x \cdot z \leq y \cdot z \ \& \ z \cdot x \leq z \cdot y \ \& \ z \cdot x \leq y \cdot z \ \& \ x \cdot z \leq z \cdot y)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:52.  $x \leq y \ \& \ z \leq 0$  **implies**  $(y \cdot z \leq x \cdot z \ \& \ z \cdot y \leq z \cdot x \ \& \ y \cdot z \leq z \cdot x \ \& \ z \cdot y \leq x \cdot z)$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:53.  $x \leq y$  **iff**  $x + z \leq y + z$ .
- Theorem REAL\_1:54.  $x \leq y$  **iff**  $x - z \leq y - z$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:55.  $(x \leq y \ \& \ z \leq t)$  **implies**  $(x+z \leq y+t \ \& \ x+z \leq t+y \ \& \ z+x \leq t+y \ \& \ z+x \leq y+t)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:56.  $x \leq x$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**pred**  $x < y$  **means**  $x \leq y \ \& \ x \neq y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:57.  $x < y$  **iff**  $(x \leq y \ \& \ x \neq y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:58.  $((x \leq y \ \& \ y < z) \ \mathbf{or} \ (x < y \ \& \ y \leq z) \ \mathbf{or} \ (x < y \ \& \ y < z))$  **implies**  $x < z$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:59.  $x < y$  **implies**  $(x+z < y+z \ \& \ x-z < y-z \ \& \ z+x < z+y \ \& \ x+z < z+y \ \& \ z+x < y+z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:60.  $(x+z < y+z \ \mathbf{or} \ z+x < z+y \ \mathbf{or} \ x+z < z+y \ \mathbf{or} \ z+x < y+z \ \mathbf{or} \ x-z < y-z)$  **implies**  $x < y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:61.  $x \neq y$  **implies**  $x < y \ \mathbf{or} \ y < x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:62. **not**  $x < y$  **iff**  $y \leq x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:63.  $x < y \ \mathbf{or} \ y < x \ \mathbf{or} \ x = y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:64.  $x < y$  **implies not**  $y < x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:65.  $0 < 1$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:66.  $x < 0$  **iff**  $0 < -x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:67.  $((x < y \ \& \ z \leq t) \ \mathbf{or} \ (x \leq y \ \& \ z < t) \ \mathbf{or} \ (x < y \ \& \ z < t))$  **implies**  $(x+z < y+t \ \& \ z+x < y+t \ \& \ z+x < t+y \ \& \ x+z < t+y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:68.  $x < y$  **iff**  $-y < -x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:69. **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $0 < x$  **holds**  $y < y+x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:70.  $0 < z \ \& \ x < y$  **implies**  $(x \cdot z < y \cdot z \ \& \ z \cdot x < z \cdot y \ \& \ x \cdot z < z \cdot y \ \& \ z \cdot x < y \cdot z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:71.  $z < 0 \ \& \ x < y$  **implies**  $(y \cdot z < x \cdot z \ \& \ z \cdot y < z \cdot x \ \& \ y \cdot z < z \cdot x \ \& \ z \cdot y < x \cdot z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:72.  $0 < z$  **implies**  $0 < z^{-1}$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:73.  $0 < z$  **implies**  $(x < y \ \mathbf{iff} \ x/z < y/z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:74.  $z < 0$  **implies**  $(x < y \ \mathbf{iff} \ y/z < x/z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:75.  $x < y$  **implies ex**  $z$  **st**  $x < z \ \& \ z < y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:76. **for**  $x$  **ex**  $y$  **st**  $x < y$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:77. **for**  $x$  **ex**  $y$  **st**  $y < x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:78. **for**  $X, Y$  **being Subset of**  $\text{REAL}$  **st**  $(\mathbf{ex} \ x \ \mathbf{st} \ x \in X) \ \& \ (\mathbf{ex} \ x \ \mathbf{st} \ x \in Y) \ \& \ \mathbf{for} \ x, y \ \mathbf{st} \ x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y$  **holds**  $x \leq y$  **ex**  $z$  **st** **for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in Y$  **holds**  $x \leq z \ \& \ z \leq y$ .

**scheme** SepReal{P[Real]}: **ex** X **being set of Real st for** x **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff** P[x].

Theorem REAL\_1:79.  $y = -x$  **iff**  $x + y = 0$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:80. **for** x, y **st**  $x \neq 0$  **holds**  $y = x^{-1}$  **iff**  $x \cdot y = 1$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:81. **for** x, y **st**  $x \neq 0$  &  $y \neq 0$  **holds**  $(x/y)^{-1} = y/x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:82. **for** x, y, z, t **st**  $y \neq 0$  &  $z \neq 0$  &  $t \neq 0$  **holds**  $(x/y)/(z/t) = (x \cdot t)/(y \cdot z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:83.  $-(x - y) = y - x$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:84.  $(x + y \leq z$  **iff**  $x \leq z - y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:85.  $(x + y \leq z$  **iff**  $y \leq z - x)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:86.  $(x \leq y + z$  **iff**  $x - y \leq z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:87.  $(x \leq y + z$  **iff**  $x - z \leq y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:88.  $(x + y < z$  **iff**  $x < z - y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:89.  $(x + y < z$  **iff**  $y < z - x)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:90.  $(x < z + y$  **iff**  $x - z < y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:91.  $(x < y + z$  **iff**  $x - z < y)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:92.  $((x \leq y$  &  $z \leq t)$  **implies**  $x - t \leq y - z)$  &  $((x < y$  &  $z \leq t)$  **or**  $(x \leq y$  &  $z < t)$  **or**  $(x < y$  &  $z < t))$  **implies**  $x - t < y - z)$ .

Theorem REAL\_1:93.  $0 \leq x \cdot x$ .

# Chapter 20

## ORDINAL1

### The Ordinal Numbers

Transfinite Induction and Defining by Transfinite Induction

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** We introduce some consequences of the regularity axiom, the successor of a set,  $\in$ -transitivity and  $\in$ -connectedness, the definition and basic properties of ordinal numbers and sets of ordinals, transfinite sequences, transfinite induction, and schemes of defining by transfinite induction.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, FAM\_OP, REAL\_1, FUNC\_REL, FUNC, and ORDINAL. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, and FUNCT\_1.

**reserve** X, Y, Z, A, B, C, X1, X2, X3, X4, X5, X6 **for** set, x, y, z, a, b, c **for** Any.

Theorem ORDINAL1:1. **not**  $X \in X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:2. **not**  $(X \in Y \ \& \ Y \in X)$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:3. **not**  $(X \in Y \ \& \ Y \in Z \ \& \ Z \in X)$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:4. **not**  $(X1 \in X2 \ \& \ X2 \in X3 \ \& \ X3 \in X4 \ \& \ X4 \in X1)$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:5. **not**  $(X1 \in X2 \ \& \ X2 \in X3 \ \& \ X3 \in X4 \ \& \ X4 \in X5 \ \& \ X5 \in X1)$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem ORDINAL1:6. **not** ( $X1 \in X2 \ \& \ X2 \in X3 \ \& \ X3 \in X4 \ \& \ X4 \in X5 \ \& \ X5 \in X6 \ \& \ X6 \in X1$ ).

Theorem ORDINAL1:7.  $Y \in X$  **implies not**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

**scheme** Comprehension $\{A() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{set}]\}$ : **ex**  $B$  **st** **for**  $Z$  **being set holds**  $Z \in B$  **iff**  $Z \in A()$  **&**  $P[Z]$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:8. (**for**  $X$  **holds**  $X \in A$  **iff**  $X \in B$ ) **implies**  $A = B$ .

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**func**  $\text{succ } X \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means it**  $= X \cup \{X\}$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:9.  $\text{succ } X = X \cup \{X\}$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:10.  $X \in \text{succ } X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:11.  $\text{succ } X \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:12.  $\text{succ } X = \text{succ } Y$  **implies**  $X = Y$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:13.  $x \in \text{succ } X$  **iff**  $x \in X$  **or**  $x = X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:14.  $X \neq \text{succ } X$ .

**reserve**  $a, b, c, d$  **for** Any,  $X, Y, Z, x, y, z$  **for** set.

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**pred**  $X$  is  $\in$ -transitive **means for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $x \subseteq X$ .

**pred**  $X$  is  $\in$ -connected **means for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X$  **holds**  $x \in y$  **or**  $x = y$  **or**  $y \in x$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:15.  $X$  is  $\in$ -transitive **iff for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $x \subseteq X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:16.  $X$  is  $\in$ -connected **iff for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X$  **holds**  $x \in y$  **or**  $x = y$  **or**  $y \in x$ .

Definition

**mode** Ordinal  $\rightarrow \text{set}$  **means it** is  $\in$ -transitive **&** it is  $\in$ -connected.

**reserve**  $A, B, C, D$  **for** Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:17.  $X$  is Ordinal **iff**  $X$  is  $\in$ -transitive **&**  $X$  is  $\in$ -connected.

Theorem ORDINAL1:18.  $x \in A$  **implies**  $x \subseteq A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:19.  $A \in B \ \& \ B \in C$  **implies**  $A \in C$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:20.  $x \in A \ \& \ y \in A$  **implies**  $x \in y$  **or**  $x = y$  **or**  $y \in x$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:21. **for**  $x, A$  **being** Ordinal **st**  $x \subseteq A \ \& \ x \neq A$  **holds**  $x \in A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:22.  $A \subseteq B \ \& \ B \in C$  **implies**  $A \in C$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:23.  $a \in A$  **implies**  $a$  is Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:24.  $A \in B$  **or**  $A = B$  **or**  $B \in A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:25.  $A \subseteq B$  or  $B \subseteq A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:26.  $A \subseteq B$  or  $B \in A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:27.  $\emptyset$  is Ordinal.

Definition

**func**  $\mathbf{0} \rightarrow \text{Ordinal means } \mathbf{it} = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:28.  $\mathbf{0} = \emptyset$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:29.  $x$  is Ordinal **implies**  $\text{succ } x$  is Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:30.  $x$  is Ordinal **implies**  $\bigcup x$  is Ordinal.

Definition

**let**  $A$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{succ } A \rightarrow \text{Ordinal}$ .

**func**  $\bigcup A \rightarrow \text{Ordinal}$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:31. (**for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $x$  is Ordinal &  $x \subseteq X$ ) **implies**  $X$  is Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:32.  $X \subseteq A$  &  $X \neq \emptyset$  **implies** **ex**  $C$  **st**  $C \in X$  & **for**  $B$  **st**  $B \in X$  **holds**  $C \subseteq B$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:33.  $A \in B$  **iff**  $\text{succ } A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:34.  $A \in \text{succ } C$  **iff**  $A \subseteq C$ .

**scheme** Ordinal\_Min{ $P[\text{Ordinal}]$ }: **ex**  $A$  **st**  $P[A]$  & **for**  $B$  **st**  $P[B]$  **holds**  $A \subseteq B$  **provided**  $A$ : **ex**  $A$  **st**  $P[A]$ .

**scheme** Transfinite\_Ind{ $P[\text{Ordinal}]$ }: **for**  $A$  **holds**  $P[A]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $A$  **st** **for**  $C \in A$  **holds**  $P[C]$  **holds**  $P[A]$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:35. **for**  $X$  **st** **for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in X$  **holds**  $a$  is Ordinal **holds**  $\bigcup X$  is Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:36. **for**  $X$  **st** **for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in X$  **holds**  $a$  is Ordinal **ex**  $A$  **st**  $X \subseteq A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:37. **not** **ex**  $X$  **st** **for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff**  $x$  is Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:38. **not** **ex**  $X$  **st** **for**  $A$  **holds**  $A \in X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:39. **for**  $X$  **ex**  $A$  **st** **not**  $A \in X$  & **for**  $B$  **st** **not**  $B \in X$  **holds**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Definition

**let**  $A$ .

**pred**  $A$  is limit ordinal **means**  $A = \bigcup A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:40.  $A$  is limit ordinal **iff**  $A = \bigcup A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:41. **for**  $A$  **holds**  $A$  is limit ordinal **iff** **for**  $C$  **st**  $C \in A$  **holds**  $\text{succ } C \in A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:42. **not**  $A$  is limit ordinal **iff** **ex**  $B$  **st**  $A = \text{succ } B$ .

**reserve**  $F, G, H$  **for** Function.

Definition

**mode** transfinite sequence  $\rightarrow$  Function **means** **ex**  $A$  **st**  $\text{dom } \text{it} = A$ .

Definition

**let**  $Z$ .

**mode** transfinite sequence **of**  $Z \rightarrow$  transfinite sequence **means**  $\text{rng } \text{it} \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:43.  $F$  is transfinite sequence **iff** **ex**  $A$  **st**  $\text{dom } F = A$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:44.  $F$  is transfinite sequence **of**  $Z$  **iff**  $F$  is transfinite sequence &  $\text{rng } F \subseteq Z$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:45.  $\emptyset$  is transfinite sequence **of**  $Z$ .

**reserve**  $L, L1, L2$  **for** transfinite sequence.

Theorem ORDINAL1:46.  $\text{dom } F$  is Ordinal **implies**  $F$  is transfinite sequence **of**  $\text{rng } F$ .

Definition

**let**  $L$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{dom } L \rightarrow$  Ordinal.

Theorem ORDINAL1:47.  $X \subseteq Y$  **implies for**  $L$  **being** transfinite sequence **of**  $X$  **holds**  $L$  is transfinite sequence **of**  $Y$ .

Definition

**let**  $L, A$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $L \upharpoonright A \rightarrow$  transfinite sequence **of**  $\text{rng } L$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:48. **for**  $L$  **being** transfinite sequence **of**  $X$  **for**  $A$  **holds**  $L \upharpoonright A$  is transfinite sequence **of**  $X$ .

Theorem ORDINAL1:49. (**for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in X$  **holds**  $a$  is transfinite sequence) & (**for**  $L1, L2$  **st**  $L1 \in X$  &  $L2 \in X$  **holds**  $\text{graph } L1 \subseteq \text{graph } L2$  **or**  $\text{graph } L2 \subseteq \text{graph } L1$ ) **implies**  $\bigcup X$  is transfinite sequence.

**scheme**  $\text{TS\_Uniq}\{A() \rightarrow \text{Ordinal}, H(\text{transfinite sequence}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, L1() \rightarrow \text{transfinite sequence}, L2() \rightarrow \text{transfinite sequence}\}$ :  $L1() = L2()$  **provided**  $B: \text{dom } L1() = A()$  & **for**  $B, L$  **st**  $B \in A()$  &  $L = L1() \upharpoonright B$  **holds**  $L1().B = H(L)$  **and**  $C: \text{dom } L2() = A()$  & **for**  $B, L$  **st**  $B \in A()$  &  $L = L2() \upharpoonright B$  **holds**  $L2().B = H(L)$ .

**scheme**  $\text{TS\_Exist}\{A() \rightarrow \text{Ordinal}, H(\text{transfinite sequence}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **ex**  $L$  **st**  $\text{dom } L = A()$  & **for**  $B, L1$  **st**  $B \in A()$  &  $L1 = L \upharpoonright B$  **holds**  $L.B = H(L1)$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Func\_TS}\{L() \rightarrow \text{transfinite sequence}, F(\text{Ordinal}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, H(\text{transfinite sequence}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **for**  $B$  **st**  $B \in \text{dom } L()$  **holds**  $L().B = H(L() \upharpoonright B)$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $A$ ,  $a$  **holds**  $a$

$= F(A)$  **iff** **ex**  $L$  **st**  $a = H(L)$  &  $\text{dom } L = A$  & **for**  $B$  **st**  $B \in A$  **holds**  $L.B = H(L|B)$  **and**  
**B: for**  $A$  **st**  $A \in \text{dom } L()$  **holds**  $L().A = F(A)$ .



# Chapter 21

## NAT\_1

### The Fundamental Properties of Natural Numbers

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** Some fundamental properties of addition, multiplication, order relations, exact division, the remainder, divisibility, the least common multiple, the greatest common divisor are presented. A proof of Euclid algorithm is also given.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `BOOLE`, `REAL_1`, and `NAT_1`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, and `REAL_1`.

**reserve**  $x, y, z$  **for** Real,  $k, l, m, n, u, w, v$  **for** Nat,  $X, Y, Z$  **for set of** Real.

Theorem NAT\_1:1.  $x$  is Nat **implies**  $x+1$  is Nat.

Theorem NAT\_1:2. **for**  $X$  **st**  $0 \in X$  & **for**  $x$  **st**  $x \in X$  **holds**  $x+1 \in X$  **for**  $k$  **holds**  $k \in X$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:3.  $k+n = n+k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:4.  $k+m+n = k+(m+n)$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:5.  $k+0 = k$  &  $0+k = k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:6.  $k \cdot n = n \cdot k$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem NAT\_1:7.  $k \cdot (m \cdot n) = (k \cdot m) \cdot n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:8.  $k \cdot 1 = k$  &  $1 \cdot k = k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:9.  $k \cdot (n+m) = k \cdot n + k \cdot m$  &  $(n+m) \cdot k = n \cdot k + m \cdot k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:10.  $k+m = n+m$  **or**  $k+m = m+n$  **or**  $m+k = m+n$  **implies**  $k = n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:11.  $k \cdot 0 = 0$  &  $0 \cdot k = 0$ .

Definition

**let**  $n, k$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $n+k \rightarrow \text{Nat}$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Ind}\{P[\text{Nat}]\}$ : **for**  $k$  **holds**  $P[k]$  **provided**  $A: P[0]$  **and**  $B: \text{for } k \text{ st } P[k]$  **holds**  $P[k+1]$ .

Definition

**let**  $n, k$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $n \cdot k \rightarrow \text{Nat}$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:12.  $k \leq n$  &  $n \leq k$  **implies**  $k = n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:13.  $k \leq n$  &  $n \leq m$  **implies**  $k \leq m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:14.  $k \leq n$  **or**  $n \leq k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:15.  $k \leq k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:16.  $k \leq n$  **implies**  $k+m \leq n+m$  &  $k+m \leq m+n$  &  $m+k \leq m+n$  &  $m+k \leq n+m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:17.  $k+m \leq n+m$  **or**  $k+m \leq m+n$  **or**  $m+k \leq m+n$  **or**  $m+k \leq n+m$  **implies**  $k \leq n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:18. **for**  $k$  **holds**  $0 \leq k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:19.  $0 \neq k$  **implies**  $0 < k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:20.  $k \leq n$  **implies**  $k \cdot m \leq n \cdot m$  &  $k \cdot m \leq m \cdot n$  &  $m \cdot k \leq n \cdot m$  &  $m \cdot k \leq m \cdot n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:21.  $0 \neq k+1$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:22.  $k = 0$  **or** **ex**  $n$  **st**  $k = n+1$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:23.  $k+n = 0$  **implies**  $k = 0$  &  $n = 0$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:24.  $k \neq 0$  &  $(n \cdot k = m \cdot k$  **or**  $n \cdot k = k \cdot m$  **or**  $k \cdot n = k \cdot m)$  **implies**  $n = m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:25.  $k \cdot n = 0$  **implies**  $k = 0$  **or**  $n = 0$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Def\_by\_Ind}\{N() \rightarrow \text{Nat}, F(\text{Nat}, \text{Nat}) \rightarrow \text{Nat}, P[\text{Nat}, \text{Nat}]\}$ : (**for**  $k$  **ex**  $n$  **st**  $P[k, n]$ ) & **for**  $k, n, m$  **st**  $P[k, n]$  &  $P[k, m]$  **holds**  $n = m$  **provided**  $A: \text{for } k, n \text{ holds } P[k, n]$  **iff**  $k = 0$  &  $n = N()$  **or** **ex**  $m, l$  **st**  $k = m+1$  &  $P[m, l]$  &  $n = F(k, l)$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:26. **for**  $k, n$  **st**  $k \leq n+1$  **holds**  $k \leq n$  **or**  $k = n+1$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:27. **for**  $n, k$  **st**  $n \leq k \ \& \ k \leq n+1$  **holds**  $n = k$  **or**  $k = n+1$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:28. **for**  $k, n$  **st**  $k \leq n$  **ex**  $m$  **st**  $n = k+m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:29.  $n = k+m$  **implies**  $k \leq n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:30.  $k < n$  **iff**  $k \leq n \ \& \ k \neq n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:31. **not**  $k < 0$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Comp\_Ind}\{P[\text{Nat}]\}$ : **for**  $k$  **holds**  $P[k]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $k$  **st** **for**  $n$  **st**  $n < k$  **holds**  $P[n]$  **holds**  $P[k]$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Min}\{P[\text{Nat}]\}$ : **ex**  $k$  **st**  $P[k] \ \& \ \text{for } n \text{ st } P[n]$  **holds**  $k \leq n$  **provided**  $A$ : **ex**  $k$  **st**  $P[k]$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Max}\{P[\text{Nat}], N() \rightarrow \text{Nat}\}$ : **ex**  $k$  **st**  $P[k] \ \& \ \text{for } n \text{ st } P[n]$  **holds**  $n \leq k$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $k$  **st**  $P[k]$  **holds**  $k \leq N()$  **and**  $B$ : **ex**  $k$  **st**  $P[k]$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:32. **not**  $(k < n \ \& \ n < k)$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:33.  $k < n \ \& \ n < m$  **implies**  $k < m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:34.  $k < n$  **or**  $k = n$  **or**  $n < k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:35. **not**  $k < k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:36.  $k < n$  **implies**  $k+m < n+m \ \& \ k+m < m+n \ \& \ m+k < m+n \ \& \ m+k < n+m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:37.  $k \leq n$  **implies**  $k \leq n+m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:38.  $k < n+1$  **iff**  $k \leq n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:39.  $k \leq n \ \& \ n < m$  **or**  $k < n \ \& \ n \leq m$  **or**  $k < n \ \& \ n < m$  **implies**  $k < m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:40.  $k \cdot n = 1$  **implies**  $k = 1 \ \& \ n = 1$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:41.  $k+1 \leq n$  **iff**  $k < n$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Regr}\{P[\text{Nat}]\}$ :  $P[0]$  **provided**  $A$ : **ex**  $k$  **st**  $P[k]$  **and**  $B$ : **for**  $k$  **st**  $k \neq 0 \ \& \ P[k]$  **ex**  $n$  **st**  $n < k \ \& \ P[n]$ .

**reserve**  $k1, t, t1$  **for**  $\text{Nat}$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:42. **for**  $m$  **st**  $0 < m$  **for**  $n$  **ex**  $k, t$  **st**  $n = (m \cdot k) + t \ \& \ t < m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:43. **for**  $n, m, k, k1, t, t1$  **st**  $n = m \cdot k + t \ \& \ t < m \ \& \ n = m \cdot k1 + t1 \ \& \ t1 < m$  **holds**  $k = k1 \ \& \ t = t1$ .

Definition

**let**  $k, l$  **be**  $\text{Nat}$ .

**func**  $k \div l \rightarrow \text{Nat}$  **means**  $(\text{ex } t \text{ st } k = l \cdot t + t \ \& \ t < l)$  **or**  $it = 0 \ \& \ l = 0$ .

**func**  $k \bmod l \rightarrow \text{Nat}$  **means**  $(\text{ex } t \text{ st } k = l \cdot t + it \ \& \ it < l)$  **or**  $it = 0 \ \& \ l = 0$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:44. **for**  $k, l, n$  **being**  $\text{Nat}$  **holds**  $n = k \div l$  **iff**  $(\text{ex } t \text{ st } k = l \cdot n + t \ \& \ t < l)$  **or**  $n = 0 \ \& \ l = 0$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:45. **for**  $k, l, n$  **being**  $\text{Nat}$  **holds**  $n = k \bmod l$  **iff** (**ex t st**  $k = l \cdot t + n$  &  $n < l$ ) **or**  $n = 0$  &  $l = 0$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:46. **for**  $m, n$  **st**  $0 < m$  **holds**  $n \bmod m < m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:47. **for**  $n, m$  **st**  $0 < m$  **holds**  $n = m \cdot (n \div m) + (n \bmod m)$ .

Definition

**let**  $k, l$  **be**  $\text{Nat}$ .

**pred**  $k \mid l$  **means** **ex t st**  $l = k \cdot t$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:48. **for**  $k, l$  **being**  $\text{Nat}$  **holds**  $k \mid l$  **iff** **ex t st**  $l = k \cdot t$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:49. **for**  $n, m$  **holds**  $m \mid n$  **iff**  $n = m \cdot (n \div m)$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:50. **for**  $n$  **holds**  $n \mid n$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:51. **for**  $n, m, l$  **st**  $n \mid m$  &  $m \mid l$  **holds**  $n \mid l$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:52. **for**  $n, m$  **st**  $n \mid m$  &  $m \mid n$  **holds**  $n = m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:53.  $k \mid 0$  &  $1 \mid k$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:54. **for**  $n, m$  **st**  $0 < m$  &  $n \mid m$  **holds**  $n \leq m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:55. **for**  $n, m, l$  **st**  $n \mid m$  &  $n \mid l$  **holds**  $n \mid m + l$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:56.  $n \mid k$  **implies**  $n \mid k \cdot m$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:57. **for**  $n, m, l$  **st**  $n \mid m$  &  $n \mid m + l$  **holds**  $n \mid l$ .

Theorem NAT\_1:58.  $n \mid m$  &  $n \mid k$  **implies**  $n \mid m \bmod k$ .

Definition

**let**  $k, n$ .

**func**  $k \text{ lcm } n \rightarrow \text{Nat}$  **means** **it** &  $n \mid \text{it}$  & **for**  $m$  **st**  $k \mid m$  &  $n \mid m$  **holds** **it**  $\mid m$ .

Definition

**let**  $k, n$ .

**func**  $k \text{ gcd } n \rightarrow \text{Nat}$  **means** **it**  $\mid k$  & **it**  $\mid n$  & **for**  $m$  **st**  $m \mid k$  &  $m \mid n$  **holds**  $m \mid \text{it}$ .

**scheme**  $\text{Euklides}\{Q(\text{Nat}) \rightarrow \text{Nat}, a() \rightarrow \text{Nat}, b() \rightarrow \text{Nat}\}$ : **ex n st**  $Q(n) = a() \text{ gcd } b()$  &  $Q(n+1) = 0$  **provided** **A**:  $0 < b()$  &  $b() < a()$  **and** **B**:  $Q(0) = a()$  &  $Q(1) = b()$  **and** **C**: **for**  $n$  **holds**  $Q(n+2) = Q(n) \bmod Q(n+1)$ .

# Chapter 22

## FINSEQ\_1

### Segments of Natural Numbers and Finite Sequences

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Krzysztof Hryniewiecki <sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University

**Summary.** We define the notion of an initial segment of natural numbers and prove a number of their properties. Using this notion we introduce finite sequences, subsequences, the empty sequence, a sequence of a domain, and the operation of concatenation of two sequences.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FINSEQ, FUNC\_REL, FUNC, BOOLE, REAL\_1, and NAT\_1. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, REAL\_1, and NAT\_1.

**reserve**  $k, l, m, n, k1, k2$  **for** Nat,  $X, Y, Z$  **for** set,  $x, y, z, y1, y2$  **for** Any,  $f, g, h$  **for** Function.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Definition

**let**  $n$ .

**func**  $\text{Seg } n \rightarrow \text{set of Nat means it} = \{k: 1 \leq k \ \& \ k \leq n\}$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:1.  $\text{Seg } n = \{k: 1 \leq k \ \& \ k \leq n\}$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:2.  $x \in \text{Seg } n$  **implies**  $x$  is Nat.

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:3.  $k \in \text{Seg } n$  **iff**  $1 \leq k \ \& \ k \leq n$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:4.  $\text{Seg } 0 = \emptyset \ \& \ \text{Seg } 1 = \{1\} \ \& \ \text{Seg } 2 = \{1, 2\}$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:5.  $n = 0$  **or**  $n \in \text{Seg } n$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:6.  $n+1 \in \text{Seg } (n+1)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:7.  $n \leq m$  **iff**  $\text{Seg } n \subseteq \text{Seg } m$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:8.  $\text{Seg } n = \text{Seg } m$  **implies**  $n = m$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:9.  $k \leq n$  **implies**  $\text{Seg } k = \text{Seg } k \cap \text{Seg } n \ \& \ \text{Seg } k = \text{Seg } n \cap \text{Seg } k$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:10.  $(\text{Seg } k = \text{Seg } k \cap \text{Seg } n \ \text{or} \ \text{Seg } k = \text{Seg } n \cap \text{Seg } k)$  **implies**  $k \leq n$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:11.  $\text{Seg } n \cup \{n+1\} = \text{Seg } (n+1)$ .

Definition

**mode** FinSequence  $\rightarrow$  Function **means**  $\text{ex } n \ \text{st } \text{dom it} = \text{Seg } n$ .

**reserve**  $p, q, r, s, t, v$  for FinSequence.

Definition

**let**  $p$ .

**func**  $\text{len } p \rightarrow \text{Nat means Seg it} = \text{dom } p$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:12. **for**  $f$  **being** Function **holds**  $f$  is FinSequence **iff**  $\text{ex } n \ \text{st } \text{dom } f = \text{Seg } n$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:13.  $k = \text{len } p$  **iff**  $\text{Seg } k = \text{dom } p$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:14.  $\emptyset$  is FinSequence.

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:15.  $(\text{ex } k \ \text{st } \text{dom } f \subseteq \text{Seg } k)$  **implies**  $\text{ex } p \ \text{st } \text{graph } f \subseteq \text{graph } p$ .

**scheme** SeqEx $\{A() \rightarrow \text{Nat}, P[\text{Any}, \text{Any}]\}$ : **ex**  $p$  **st**  $\text{dom } p = \text{Seg } A()$  **&** **for**  $k$  **st**  $k \in \text{Seg } A()$  **holds**  $P[k, p.k]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $k, y1, y2$  **st**  $k \in \text{Seg } A()$  **&**  $P[k, y1]$  **&**  $P[k, y2]$  **holds**  $y1 = y2$  **and**  $B$ : **for**  $k$  **st**  $k \in \text{Seg } A()$  **ex**  $x$  **st**  $P[k, x]$ .

**scheme** SeqLambda $\{A() \rightarrow \text{Nat}, F(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}\}$ : **ex**  $p$  **being** FinSequence **st**  $\text{len } p = A()$  **&** **for**  $k$  **st**  $k \in \text{Seg } A()$  **holds**  $p.k = F(k)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:16.  $z \in \text{graph } p$  **implies**  $\text{ex } k \ \text{st } (k \in \text{dom } p \ \& \ z = [k, p.k])$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:17.  $X = \text{dom } p \ \& \ X = \text{dom } q$  **&** **(for**  $k$  **st**  $k \in X$  **holds**  $p.k = q.k)$  **implies**  $p = q$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:18. **for**  $p, q$  **st**  $(\text{len } p = \text{len } q)$  **&** **for**  $k$  **st**  $1 \leq k \ \& \ k \leq \text{len } p$  **holds**  $p.k = q.k$  **holds**  $p = q$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:19.  $p \upharpoonright (\text{Seg } n)$  is FinSequence.

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:20.  $(\text{rng } p \subseteq \text{dom } f)$  **implies**  $(f \cdot p \text{ is FinSequence})$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:21.  $k \leq \text{len } p \ \& \ q = p \upharpoonright (\text{Seg } k)$  **implies**  $\text{len } q = k \ \& \ \text{dom } q = \text{Seg } k$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$  **be** DOMAIN.

**mode** FinSequence of  $D \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{rng } \text{it} \subseteq D$ .

**reserve**  $D, D1, D2$  for DOMAIN.

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:22.  $p$  is FinSequence of  $D$  **iff**  $\text{rng } p \subseteq D$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:23. **for**  $D, k$  **for**  $p$  **being** FinSequence of  $D$  **holds**  $p \upharpoonright (\text{Seg } k)$  is FinSequence of  $D$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:24. **ex**  $p$  **being** FinSequence of  $D$  **st**  $\text{len } p = k$ .

Definition

**func**  $\varepsilon \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{len } \text{it} = 0$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:25.  $p = \varepsilon$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 0$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:26.  $p = \varepsilon$  **iff**  $\text{dom } p = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:27.  $p = \varepsilon$  **iff**  $\text{rng } p = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:28.  $\text{graph } \varepsilon = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:29. **for**  $D$  **holds**  $\varepsilon$  is FinSequence of  $D$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$  **be** DOMAIN.

**func**  $\varepsilon(D) \rightarrow$  FinSequence of  $D$  **means**  $\text{it} = \varepsilon$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:30.  $p = \varepsilon(D)$  **iff**  $\text{dom } p = \emptyset$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:31.  $\varepsilon(D) = \varepsilon$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:32.  $p = \varepsilon(D)$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 0$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:33.  $p = \varepsilon(D)$  **iff**  $\text{rng } p = \emptyset$ .

Definition

**let**  $p, q$ .

**func**  $p \hat{\ } q \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{dom } \text{it} = \text{Seg } (\text{len } p + \text{len } q) \ \& \ (\text{for } k \text{ st } k \in \text{dom } p \ \text{holds } \text{it}.k = p.k) \ \& \ (\text{for } k \text{ st } k \in \text{dom } q \ \text{holds } \text{it}.(k + \text{len } p) = q.k)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:34.  $r = p \hat{\ } q$  **iff**  $(\text{dom } r = \text{Seg } (\text{len } p + \text{len } q) \ \& \ (\text{for } k \text{ st } k \in \text{dom } p \ \text{holds } r.k = p.k) \ \& \ (\text{for } k \text{ st } k \in \text{dom } q \ \text{holds } r.(k + \text{len } p) = q.k))$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:35.  $\text{len } (p \hat{\ } q) = \text{len } p + \text{len } q$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:36. **for**  $k$  **st**  $\text{len } p + 1 \leq k \ \& \ k \leq \text{len } p + \text{len } q$  **holds**  $(p \hat{\ } q).k = q.(k - \text{len } p)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:37.  $\text{len } p < k \ \& \ k \leq \text{len } (p \hat{\ } q)$  **implies**  $(p \hat{\ } q).k = q.(k - \text{len } p)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:38.  $k \in \text{dom } (p \hat{\ } q)$  **implies** ( $k \in \text{dom } p$  **or** (**ex n st**  $n \in \text{dom } q$  &  $k = \text{len } p + n$ )).

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:39.  $\text{dom } p \subseteq \text{dom } (p \hat{\ } q)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:40.  $x \in \text{dom } q$  **implies** **ex k st**  $k = x$  &  $\text{len } p + k \in \text{dom } (p \hat{\ } q)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:41.  $k \in \text{dom } q$  **implies**  $\text{len } p + k \in \text{dom } (p \hat{\ } q)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:42.  $\text{rng } p \subseteq \text{rng } (p \hat{\ } q)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:43.  $\text{rng } q \subseteq \text{rng } (p \hat{\ } q)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:44.  $\text{rng } (p \hat{\ } q) = \text{rng } p \cup \text{rng } q$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:45.  $p \hat{\ } q \hat{\ } r = p \hat{\ } (q \hat{\ } r)$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:46.  $p \hat{\ } r = q \hat{\ } r$  **or**  $r \hat{\ } p = r \hat{\ } q$  **implies**  $p = q$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:47.  $p \hat{\ } \varepsilon = p$  &  $\varepsilon \hat{\ } p = p$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:48.  $p \hat{\ } q = \varepsilon$  **implies**  $p = \varepsilon$  &  $q = \varepsilon$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$ .

**let**  $p, q$  **be** FinSequence **of**  $D$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $p \hat{\ } q \rightarrow$  FinSequence **of**  $D$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:49. **for**  $p, q$  **being** FinSequence **of**  $D$  **holds**  $p \hat{\ } q$  **is** FinSequence **of**  $D$ .

Definition

**let**  $x$ .

**func**  $\langle x \rangle \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{dom } \text{it} = \text{Seg } 1$  &  $\text{it}.1 = x$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:50.  $p \hat{\ } q$  **is** FinSequence **of**  $D$  **implies**  $p$  **is** FinSequence **of**  $D$  &  $q$  **is** FinSequence **of**  $D$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**func**  $\langle x, y \rangle \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{it} = \langle x \rangle \hat{\ } \langle y \rangle$ .

**let**  $z$ .

**func**  $\langle x, y, z \rangle \rightarrow$  FinSequence **means**  $\text{it} = \langle x \rangle \hat{\ } \langle y \rangle \hat{\ } \langle z \rangle$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:51.  $p = \langle x \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{dom } p = \text{Seg } 1$  &  $p.1 = x$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:52.  $\text{graph } \langle x \rangle = \{[1, x]\}$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:53.  $\langle x, y \rangle = \langle x \rangle \hat{\ } \langle y \rangle$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:54.  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle x \rangle \hat{\ } \langle y \rangle \hat{\ } \langle z \rangle$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:55.  $p = \langle x \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{dom } p = \text{Seg } 1$  &  $\text{rng } p = \{x\}$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:56.  $p = \langle x \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 1$  &  $\text{rng } p = \{x\}$ .



Theorem FINSEQ\_1:57.  $p = \langle x \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 1 \ \& \ p.1 = x$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:58.  $(\langle x \rangle \frown p).1 = x$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:59.  $(p \frown \langle x \rangle).(\text{len } p + 1) = x$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:60.  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle x \rangle \frown \langle y, z \rangle \ \& \ \langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle \frown \langle z \rangle$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:61.  $p = \langle x, y \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 2 \ \& \ p.1 = x \ \& \ p.2 = y$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:62.  $p = \langle x, y, z \rangle$  **iff**  $\text{len } p = 3 \ \& \ p.1 = x \ \& \ p.2 = y \ \& \ p.3 = z$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:63. **for**  $p$  **st**  $p \neq \varepsilon$  **holds ex**  $q, x$  **st**  $p = q \frown \langle x \rangle$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$ .

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of  $D$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\langle x \rangle \rightarrow \text{FinSequence of } D$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$ .

**let**  $S$  **be** SUBDOMAIN of  $D$ .

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of  $S$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\langle x \rangle \rightarrow \text{FinSequence of } S$ .

Definition

**let**  $S$  **be** SUBDOMAIN of REAL.

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of  $S$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\langle x \rangle \rightarrow \text{FinSequence of } S$ .

**scheme** IndSeq{ $P[\text{FinSequence}]$ }: **for**  $p$  **holds**  $P[p]$  **provided**  $A: P[\varepsilon]$  **and**  $B: \text{for } p, x \text{ st } P[p] \text{ holds } P[p \frown \langle x \rangle]$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:64. **for**  $p, q, r, s$  **being** FinSequence **st**  $p \frown q = r \frown s \ \& \ \text{len } p \leq \text{len } r$  **ex**  $t$  **being** FinSequence **st**  $p \frown t = r$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$ .

**func**  $D^* \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN means } x \in \text{it iff } x \text{ is FinSequence of } D$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:65.  $x \in D^*$  **iff**  $x$  is FinSequence of  $D$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:66.  $\varepsilon \in D^*$ .

**scheme** SepSeq{ $D() \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN}, P[\text{FinSequence}]$ }: **ex**  $X$  **st** (**for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in X$  **iff** **ex**  $p$  **st** ( $p \in D()^* \ \& \ P[p] \ \& \ x = p$ )).

Definition

**mode** FinSubsequence  $\rightarrow$  Function **means** **ex**  $k$  **st**  $\text{dom it} \subseteq \text{Seg } k$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:67.  $f$  is FinSubsequence **iff**  $\text{ex } k \text{ st } \text{dom } f \subseteq \text{Seg } k$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:68. **for**  $p$  **being** FinSequence **holds**  $p$  is FinSubsequence.

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:69. **for**  $p, X$  **holds** ( $p \upharpoonright X$  is FinSubsequence &  $X \upharpoonright p$  is FinSubsequence).

**reserve**  $p', q'$  **for** FinSubsequence.

Definition

**let**  $X$ .

**given**  $k$  **such that**  $X \subseteq \text{Seg } k$ .

**func**  $\text{Sgm } X \rightarrow \text{FinSequence of NAT means } \text{rng it} = X \text{ \& for } l, m, k1, k2 \text{ st } (1 \leq l \text{ \& } l < m \text{ \& } m \leq \text{len it} \text{ \& } k1 = \text{it.l} \text{ \& } k2 = \text{it.m}) \text{ holds } k1 < k2$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:70. ( $\text{ex } k \text{ st } X \subseteq \text{Seg } k$ ) **implies for**  $p$  **being** FinSequence of NAT **holds** ( $p = \text{Sgm } X$  **iff**  $\text{rng } p = X$  & **for**  $l, m, k1, k2$  **st** ( $1 \leq l \text{ \& } l < m \text{ \& } m \leq \text{len } p$  &  $k1 = p.l \text{ \& } k2 = p.m$ ) **holds**  $k1 < k2$ ).

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:71.  $\text{rng Sgm dom } p' = \text{dom } p'$ .

Definition

**let**  $p'$ .

**func**  $\text{Seq } p' \rightarrow \text{FinSequence means it} = p' \cdot \text{Sgm } (\text{dom } p')$ .

Theorem FINSEQ\_1:72. **for**  $X$  **st**  $\text{ex } k \text{ st } X \subseteq \text{Seg } k$  **holds**  $\text{Sgm } X = \varepsilon$  **iff**  $X = \emptyset$ .

# Chapter 23

## FINSET\_1

### Finite Sets

by

Agata Darmochwał<sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article contains the definition of a finite set based on the notion of finite sequence. Some theorems about properties of finite sets and finite families of sets are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FINSEQ, BOOLE, FAM\_OP, COORD, FUNC, FUNC\_REL, FINITE, NAT\_1, REAL\_1, and SFAMILY. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, ORDINAL1, MCART\_1, REAL\_1, NAT\_1, FINSEQ\_1, and SETFAM\_1.

Definition

**let**  $A$  **be** set.

**pred**  $A$  is finite **means** **ex**  $p$  **being** FinSequence **st**  $\text{rng } p = A$ .

**reserve**  $A, B, C, D, X, Y, Y1, Y2, Z$  **for** set.

**reserve**  $p, q$  **for** FinSequence.

**reserve**  $x, y, z, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8, y1, y2$  **for** Any.

**reserve**  $f, g$  **for** Function.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve n for Nat.**

Theorem FINSET\_1:1. A is finite **iff** **ex p being** FinSequence **st**  $\text{rng } p = A$ .

Theorem FINSET\_1:2. **for p being** FinSequence **holds**  $\text{rng } p$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:3. Seg n is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:4.  $\emptyset$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:5.  $\{x\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:6.  $\{x, y\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:7.  $\{x, y, z\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:8.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:9.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:10.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:11.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:12.  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\}$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:13.  $A \subseteq B$  & B is finite **implies** A is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:14. A is finite & B is finite **implies**  $A \cup B$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:15. A is finite **implies**  $A \cap B$  is finite &  $B \cap A$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:16. A is finite **implies**  $A \setminus B$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:17. A is finite **implies**  $f.A$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:18. A is finite **implies for** X **being** Subset-Family of A **st**  $X \neq \emptyset$  **ex** x **being** set **st**  $x \in X$  & **for** B **being** set **st**  $B \in X$  **holds**  $x \subseteq B$  **implies**  $B = x$ .

**scheme** Finite $\{A() \rightarrow \text{set}, P[\text{set}]\}$ : P[A()] **provided** A: A() is finite **and** B: P[ $\emptyset$ ] **and** C: **for** x, B **being** set **st**  $x \in A()$  &  $B \subseteq A()$  & P[B] **holds** P[B  $\cup$  {x}].

Theorem FINSET\_1:19. A is finite & B is finite **implies**  $\llbracket A, B \rrbracket$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:20. A is finite & B is finite & C is finite **implies**  $\llbracket A, B, C \rrbracket$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:21. A is finite & B is finite & C is finite & D is finite **implies**  $\llbracket A, B, C, D \rrbracket$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:22.  $B \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket A, B \rrbracket$  is finite **implies** A is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:23.  $A \neq \emptyset$  &  $\llbracket A, B \rrbracket$  is finite **implies** B is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:24. A is finite **iff** bool A is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:25. A is finite & (**for** X **st**  $X \in A$  **holds** X is finite) **iff**  $\bigcup A$  is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:26. dom f is finite **implies** rng f is finite.

Theorem FINSET\_1:27.  $Y \subseteq \text{rng } f$  &  $f^{-1}Y$  is finite **implies** Y is finite.

# Chapter 24

## DOMAIN\_1

### Domains and Their Cartesian Products

by

Andrzej Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article includes: theorems related to domains, theorems related to Cartesian products presented earlier in various articles and simplified here by substituting domains for sets and omitting the assumption that the sets involved must not be empty. Several schemes and theorems related to Fränkel operator are given. We also redefine subset yielding functions such as the pair of elements of a set and the union of two subsets of a set.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, COORD, and SUB\_OP. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, ORDINAL1, and MCART\_1.

**reserve** a, b, c, d **for** Any, A, B, C **for** set.

**reserve** D, X1, X2, X3, X4, Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 **for** DOMAIN.

**reserve** x1, y1, z1 **for** (Element of X1), x2, y2, z2 **for** (Element of X2), x3, y3, z3 **for** (Element of X3), x4, y4, z4 **for** (Element of X4).

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:1. A is DOMAIN iff  $A \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:2.  $D \neq \emptyset$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:3. **a is Element of D implies**  $a \in D$ .

**reserve** A1, B1 for Subset of X1.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:4.  $A1 = B1^c$  **iff for** x1 **holds**  $x1 \in A1$  **iff not**  $x1 \in B1$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:5.  $A1 = B1^c$  **iff for** x1 **holds not**  $x1 \in A1$  **iff**  $x1 \in B1$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:6.  $A1 = B1^c$  **iff for** x1 **holds not** ( $x1 \in A1$  **iff**  $x1 \in B1$ ).

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:7.  $[x1, x2] \in [X1, X2]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:8.  $[x1, x2]$  **is Element of**  $[X1, X2]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:9.  $a \in [X1, X2]$  **implies ex** x1, x2 **st**  $a = [x1, x2]$ .

**reserve** x for Element of  $[X1, X2]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:10.  $x = [x1, x2]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:11.  $x \neq x1$  &  $x \neq x2$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:12. **for** x, y **being** Element of  $[X1, X2]$  **st**  $x1 = y1$  &  $x2 = y2$  **holds**  $x = y$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:13.  $[A, D] \subseteq [B, D]$  **or**  $[D, A] \subseteq [D, B]$  **implies**  $A \subseteq B$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:14.  $[X1, X2] = [A, B]$  **implies**  $X1 = A$  &  $X2 = B$ .

Definition

**let** X1, X2, x1, x2.

**redefine**

**func**  $[x1, x2] \rightarrow$  Element of  $[X1, X2]$ .

Definition

**let** X1, X2.

**let** x **be** Element of  $[X1, X2]$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $x1 \rightarrow$  Element of X1.

**func**  $x2 \rightarrow$  Element of X2.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:15.  $a \in [X1, X2, X3]$  **iff ex** x1, x2, x3 **st**  $a = [x1, x2, x3]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:16. (**for** a **holds**  $a \in D$  **iff ex** x1, x2, x3 **st**  $a = [x1, x2, x3]$ ) **implies**  $D = [X1, X2, X3]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:17.  $D = [X1, X2, X3]$  **iff for** a **holds**  $a \in D$  **iff ex** x1, x2, x3 **st**  $a = [x1, x2, x3]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:18.  $[X1, X2, X3] = [Y1, Y2, Y3]$  **implies**  $X1 = Y1$  &  $X2 = Y2$  &  $X3 = Y3$ .

**reserve** x, y for Element of  $[X1, X2, X3]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:19.  $x = [a, b, c]$  **implies**  $x1 = a$  &  $x2 = b$  &  $x3 = c$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:20.  $x = [x1, x2, x3]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:21.  $x_1 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{11} \ \& \ x_2 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{12} \ \& \ x_3 = (x \text{ qua Any})_2$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:22.  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2 \ \& \ x \neq x_3$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:23.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3] \in [[X1, X2, X3]]$ .

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3, x1, x2, x3.

**redefine**

**func** [x1, x2, x3]  $\rightarrow$  Element of [[X1, X2, X3]].

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3.

**let** x **be** Element of [[X1, X2, X3]].

**redefine**

**func**  $x_1 \rightarrow$  Element of X1.

**func**  $x_2 \rightarrow$  Element of X2.

**func**  $x_3 \rightarrow$  Element of X3.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:24.  $a = x_1$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$  **holds**  $a = x_1$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:25.  $b = x_2$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$  **holds**  $b = x_2$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:26.  $c = x_3$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3]$  **holds**  $c = x_3$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:27.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3] = x$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:28.  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3$  **implies**  $x = y$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:29.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3]_1 = x_1 \ \& \ [x_1, x_2, x_3]_2 = x_2 \ \& \ [x_1, x_2, x_3]_3 = x_3$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:30. **for** x **being** (Element of [[X1, X2, X3]]), y **being** Element of [[Y1, Y2, Y3] **holds**  $x = y$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:31.  $a \in [[X1, X2, X3, X4]]$  **iff ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $a = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:32. (**for** a **holds**  $a \in D$  **iff ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $a = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ ) **implies**  $D = [[X1, X2, X3, X4]]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:33.  $D = [[X1, X2, X3, X4]]$  **iff for** a **holds**  $a \in D$  **iff ex**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $a = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

**reserve** x, y **for** Element of [[X1, X2, X3, X4]].

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:34.  $[[X1, X2, X3, X4]] = [[Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4]]$  **implies**  $X1 = Y1 \ \& \ X2 = Y2 \ \& \ X3 = Y3 \ \& \ X4 = Y4$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:35.  $x = [a, b, c, d]$  **implies**  $x_1 = a \ \& \ x_2 = b \ \& \ x_3 = c \ \& \ x_4 = d$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:36.  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:37.  $x_1 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{111} \ \& \ x_2 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{112} \ \& \ x_3 = (x \text{ qua Any})_{12} \ \& \ x_4 = (x \text{ qua Any})_2$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:38.  $x \neq x_1 \ \& \ x \neq x_2 \ \& \ x \neq x_3 \ \& \ x \neq x_4$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:39.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] \in [[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$ .

Definition

**let**  $X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] \rightarrow$  Element of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$ .

Definition

**let**  $X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4$ .

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $x_1 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X_1$ .

**func**  $x_2 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X_2$ .

**func**  $x_3 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X_3$ .

**func**  $x_4 \rightarrow$  Element of  $X_4$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:40.  $a = x_1$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $a = x_1$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:41.  $b = x_2$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $b = x_2$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:42.  $c = x_3$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $c = x_3$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:43.  $d = x_4$  **iff for**  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  **st**  $x = [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$  **holds**  $d = x_4$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:44. **for**  $x$  **being** Element of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$  **holds**  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = x$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:45. **for**  $x, y$  **being** Element of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$  **st**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3 \ \& \ x_4 = y_4$  **holds**  $x = y$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:46.  $[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]_1 = x_1 \ \& \ [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]_2 = x_2 \ \& \ [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]_3 = x_3 \ \& \ [x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]_4 = x_4$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:47. **for**  $x$  **being** (Element of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4]]$ ),  $y$  **being** Element of  $[[Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, Y_4]]$  **holds**  $x = y$  **implies**  $x_1 = y_1 \ \& \ x_2 = y_2 \ \& \ x_3 = y_3 \ \& \ x_4 = y_4$ .

**reserve**  $A_2$  **for** (Subset of  $X_2$ ),  $A_3$  **for** (Subset of  $X_3$ ),  $A_4$  **for** Subset of  $X_4$ .

**scheme** Fraenkel1{P[Any]}: **for**  $X_1$  **holds**  $\{x_1: P[x_1]\}$  **is** Subset of  $X_1$ .

**scheme** Fraenkel2{P[Any, Any]}: **for**  $X_1, X_2$  **holds**  $\{[x_1, x_2]: P[x_1, x_2]\}$  **is** Subset of  $[[X_1, X_2]]$ .

**scheme** Fraenkel3{P[Any, Any, Any]}: **for**  $X_1, X_2, X_3$  **holds**  $\{[x_1, x_2, x_3]: P[x_1, x_2, x_3]\}$  **is** Subset of  $[[X_1, X_2, X_3]]$ .



**scheme** Fraenkel4{P[Any, Any, Any, Any]}: **for** X1, X2, X3, X4 **holds** {[x1, x2, x3, x4]: P[x1, x2, x3, x4]} **is Subset of** [[X1, X2, X3, X4]].

**scheme** Fraenkel5{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for** X1 **st for** x1 **holds** P[x1] **implies** Q[x1] **holds** {y1: P[y1]}  $\subseteq$  {z1: Q[z1]}.

**scheme** Fraenkel6{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for** X1 **st for** x1 **holds** P[x1] **iff** Q[x1] **holds** {y1: P[y1]} = {z1: Q[z1]}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:48. X1 = {x1: **not contradiction**}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:49. [[X1, X2]] = {[x1, x2]: **not contradiction**}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:50. [[X1, X2, X3]] = {[x1, x2, x3]: **not contradiction**}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:51. [[X1, X2, X3, X4]] = {[x1, x2, x3, x4]: **not contradiction**}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:52. A1 = {x1: x1  $\in$  A1}.

Definition

**let** X1, X2, A1, A2.

**redefine**

**func** [[A1, A2]]  $\rightarrow$  Subset of [[X1, X2]].

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:53. [[A1, A2]] = {[x1, x2]: x1  $\in$  A1 & x2  $\in$  A2}.

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3, A1, A2, A3.

**redefine**

**func** [[A1, A2, A3]]  $\rightarrow$  Subset of [[X1, X2, X3]].

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:54. [[A1, A2, A3]] = {[x1, x2, x3]: x1  $\in$  A1 & x2  $\in$  A2 & x3  $\in$  A3}.

Definition

**let** X1, X2, X3, X4, A1, A2, A3, A4.

**redefine**

**func** [[A1, A2, A3, A4]]  $\rightarrow$  Subset of [[X1, X2, X3, X4]].

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:55. [[A1, A2, A3, A4]] = {[x1, x2, x3, x4]: x1  $\in$  A1 & x2  $\in$  A2 & x3  $\in$  A3 & x4  $\in$  A4}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:56.  $\emptyset$  X1 = {x1: **contradiction**}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:57. A1<sup>c</sup> = {x1: **not** x1  $\in$  A1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:58. A1 $\cap$ B1 = {x1: x1  $\in$  A1 & x1  $\in$  B1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:59. A1 $\cup$ B1 = {x1: x1  $\in$  A1 **or** x1  $\in$  B1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:60. A1 $\setminus$ B1 = {x1: x1  $\in$  A1 & **not** x1  $\in$  B1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:61. A1 $\dot{\cup}$ B1 = {x1: x1  $\in$  A1 & **not** x1  $\in$  B1 **or not** x1  $\in$  A1 & x1  $\in$  B1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:62. A1 $\dot{\cup}$ B1 = {x1: **not** x1  $\in$  A1 **iff** x1  $\in$  B1}.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:63.  $A1 \dot{-} B1 = \{x1: x1 \in A1 \text{ iff not } x1 \in B1\}$ .

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:64.  $A1 \dot{-} B1 = \{x1: \text{not } (x1 \in A1 \text{ iff } x1 \in B1)\}$ .

**reserve** x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8 **for** Element of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:65.  $\{x1\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:66.  $\{x1, x2\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:67.  $\{x1, x2, x3\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:68.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:69.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:70.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:71.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Theorem DOMAIN\_1:72.  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\}$  **is** Subset of D.

Definition

**let** D.

**redefine**

**let** x1 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x2 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x3 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x4 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x5 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x6 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x7 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

**let** x8 **be** Element of D.

**func**  $\{x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8\} \rightarrow$  Subset of D.

Definition

**let** X1, A1.

**redefine**

**func**  $A1^c \rightarrow$  Subset of X1.

**let** B1.

**func**  $A \cup B \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

**func**  $A \cap B \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

**func**  $A \setminus B \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

**func**  $A \div B \rightarrow$  Subset of  $X$ .

# Chapter 25

## FINSUB\_1

### Boolean Domains

by

Andrzej Trybulec<sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Agata Darmochwał<sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** `BOOLE DOMAIN` is a `SET DOMAIN` that is closed under union and difference. This condition is equivalent to being closed under symmetric difference and one of the following operations: union, intersection or difference. We introduce the set of all finite subsets of a set  $A$ , denoted by `Fin A`. The mode `Finite Subset` of a set  $A$  is introduced with the mother type: `Element of Fin A`. In consequence, “`Finite Subset of ...`” is an elementary type, therefore one may use such types as “`set of Finite Subset of A`”, “`[(Finite Subset of A), Finite Subset of A]`”, and so on. The article begins with some auxiliary theorems that belong really to `BOOLE` or `ORDINAL1` but are missing there. Moreover, `bool A` is redefined as a `SET DOMAIN`, for an arbitrary set  $A$ .

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: `BOOLE`, `FINITE`, and `BOOLEDOM`. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: `TARSKI`, `BOOLE`, `FUNCT_1`, `REAL_1`, `NAT_1`, `FINSEQ_1`, `ENUMSET1`, `SUBSET_1`, `ORDINAL1`, `MCART_1`, `SETFAM_1`, `FINSET_1`, and `DOMAIN_1`.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve** X, Y for set.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:1. X misses Y **implies**  $X \setminus Y = X$  &  $Y \setminus X = Y$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:2. X misses Y **implies**  $(X \cup Y) \setminus Y = X$  &  $(X \cup Y) \setminus X = Y$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:3.  $X \cup Y = X \dot{\cup} (Y \setminus X)$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:4.  $X \cup Y = X \dot{\cup} Y \dot{\cup} X \cap Y$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:5.  $X \setminus Y = X \dot{\cup} (X \cap Y)$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:6.  $X \cap Y = X \dot{\cup} Y \dot{\cup} (X \cup Y)$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:7. (for x being set st  $x \in X$  holds  $x \in Y$ ) **implies**  $X \subseteq Y$ .

Definition

**let** X.

**redefine**

**func** bool X  $\rightarrow$  SET DOMAIN.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:8. for Y being Element of bool X holds  $Y \subseteq X$ .

Definition

**mode** BOOLE DOMAIN  $\rightarrow$  SET DOMAIN **means** for X, Y being Element of it holds  $X \cup Y \in$  it &  $X \setminus Y \in$  it.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:9. for A being SET DOMAIN holds A is BOOLE DOMAIN iff for X, Y being Element of A holds  $X \cup Y \in A$  &  $X \setminus Y \in A$ .

**reserve** A for BOOLE DOMAIN.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:10.  $X \in A$  &  $Y \in A$  **implies**  $X \cup Y \in A$  &  $X \setminus Y \in A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:11. X is Element of A & Y is Element of A **implies**  $X \cup Y$  is Element of A.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:12. X is Element of A & Y is Element of A **implies**  $X \setminus Y$  is Element of A.

Definition

**let** A.

**let** X, Y be Element of A.

**redefine**

**func**  $X \cup Y \rightarrow$  Element of A.

**func**  $X \setminus Y \rightarrow$  Element of A.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:13. X is Element of A & Y is Element of A **implies**  $X \cap Y$  is Element of A.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:14. X is Element of A & Y is Element of A **implies**  $X \dot{\cup} Y$  is Element of A.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:15. for A being SET DOMAIN st for X, Y being Element of A holds  $X \dot{\cup} Y \in A$  &  $X \setminus Y \in A$  holds A is BOOLE DOMAIN.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:16. **for A being SET DOMAIN st for X, Y being Element of A holds  $X \dot{-} Y \in A$  &  $X \cap Y \in A$  holds A is BOOLE DOMAIN.**

Theorem FINSUB\_1:17. **for A being SET DOMAIN st for X, Y being Element of A holds  $X \dot{-} Y \in A$  &  $X \cup Y \in A$  holds A is BOOLE DOMAIN.**

Definition

**let A.**

**let X, Y be Element of A.**

**redefine**

**func  $X \cap Y \rightarrow$  Element of A.**

**func  $X \dot{-} Y \rightarrow$  Element of A.**

Theorem FINSUB\_1:18.  $\emptyset \in A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:19.  $\emptyset$  is Element of A.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:20. bool A is BOOLE DOMAIN.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:21. **for A, B being BOOLE DOMAIN holds  $A \cap B$  is BOOLE DOMAIN.**

**reserve A, B, P for set.**

**reserve x, y for Any.**

Definition

**let A.**

**func Fin A  $\rightarrow$  BOOLE DOMAIN means for X being set holds  $X \in$  it iff  $X \subseteq A$  & X is finite.**

Theorem FINSUB\_1:22.  $B \in \text{Fin } A$  iff  $B \subseteq A$  & B is finite.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:23.  $A \subseteq B$  implies  $\text{Fin } A \subseteq \text{Fin } B$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:24.  $\text{Fin } (A \cap B) = \text{Fin } A \cap \text{Fin } B$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:25.  $\text{Fin } A \cup \text{Fin } B \subseteq \text{Fin } (A \cup B)$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:26.  $\text{Fin } A \subseteq \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:27. A is finite implies  $\text{Fin } A = \text{bool } A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:28.  $\text{Fin } \emptyset = \{\emptyset\}$ .

Definition

**let A.**

**mode Finite Subset of A  $\rightarrow$  Element of Fin A means not contradiction.**

Theorem FINSUB\_1:29. **for X being Element of Fin A holds X is Finite Subset of A.**

Definition

**let A.**

**let X, Y be Finite Subset of A.**

**redefine**

**func**  $X \cup Y \rightarrow$  Finite Subset of  $A$ .

**func**  $X \cap Y \rightarrow$  Finite Subset of  $A$ .

**func**  $X \setminus Y \rightarrow$  Finite Subset of  $A$ .

**func**  $X \dot{-} Y \rightarrow$  Finite Subset of  $A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:30. **for**  $X$  **being** Finite Subset of  $A$  **holds**  $X$  is finite.

Theorem FINSUB\_1:31. **for**  $X$  **being** Finite Subset of  $A$  **holds**  $X \subseteq A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:32. **for**  $X$  **being** Finite Subset of  $A$  **holds**  $X$  is Subset of  $A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:33.  $\emptyset$  is Finite Subset of  $A$ .

Theorem FINSUB\_1:34.  $A$  is finite **implies** **for**  $X$  **being** Subset of  $A$  **holds**  $X$  is Finite Subset of  $A$ .

# Chapter 26

## INCSP\_1

### Axioms of Incidency

by

Wojciech A. Trybulec <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University

**Summary.** This text is a translation into Mizar of a small part of *Foundations of Geometry* by K. Borsuk and W. Szmielew related to the axioms of incidence. (Remark: The fourth axiom of incidence is weakened in this text. In the source text it has the form: *for any plane there exist three non-collinear points in the plane* and in this text: *for any plane there exists one point in the plane*. The original axiom is proved in the text.) The article includes: theorems concerning collinearity of points and coplanarity of points and lines, basic theorems concerning lines and planes, fundamental existence theorems, theorems concerning intersection of lines and planes.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: INCSP\_1, BOOLE, and RELATION. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, RELAT\_1, MCART\_1, DOMAIN\_1, and RELSET\_1.

**struct** IncStruct  $\langle\langle$ Points, Lines, Planes  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, Inc1  $\rightarrow$  (Relation **of the** Points, **the** Lines), Inc2  $\rightarrow$  (Relation **of the** Points, **the** Planes), Inc3  $\rightarrow$  Relation **of the** Lines, **the** Planes) $\rangle\rangle$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPB.P.III-24.C1.



Definition

**let S be IncStruct.**

**mode POINT of S** → Element of the Points of S means not contradiction.

**mode LINE of S** → Element of the Lines of S means not contradiction.

**mode PLANE of S** → Element of the Planes of S means not contradiction.

**reserve S for IncStruct.**

**reserve A for Element of the Points of S.**

**reserve L for Element of the Lines of S.**

**reserve P for Element of the Planes of S.**

Theorem INCSP\_1:1. A is POINT of S.

Theorem INCSP\_1:2. L is LINE of S.

Theorem INCSP\_1:3. P is PLANE of S.

**reserve A, B, C, D, E for POINT of S.**

**reserve K, L, L1, L2 for LINE of S.**

**reserve P, P1, P2, Q for PLANE of S.**

**reserve F, G for Subset of the Points of S.**

Definition

**let S.**

**let A be (POINT of S), L be LINE of S.**

**pred A on L means**  $[A, L] \in \text{the Inc1 of S.}$

Definition

**let S.**

**let A be (POINT of S), P be PLANE of S.**

**pred A on P means**  $[A, P] \in \text{the Inc2 of S.}$

Definition

**let S.**

**let L be (LINE of S), P be PLANE of S.**

**pred L on P means**  $[L, P] \in \text{the Inc3 of S.}$

Definition

**let S.**

**let F be (set of POINT of S), L be LINE of S.**

**pred F on L means for A being POINT of S st**  $A \in F$  **holds** A on L.

Definition

**let S.**

**let F be (set of POINT of S), P be PLANE of S.**

**pred F on P means for A st A ∈ F holds A on P.**

Definition

**let S.**

**let F be set of POINT of S.**

**pred F is collinear means ex L st F on L.**

Definition

**let S.**

**let F be set of POINT of S.**

**pred F is coplanar means ex P st F on P.**

Theorem INCSP\_1:4. A on L **iff** [A, L] ∈ **the** Inc1 **of** S.

Theorem INCSP\_1:5. A on P **iff** [A, P] ∈ **the** Inc2 **of** S.

Theorem INCSP\_1:6. L on P **iff** [L, P] ∈ **the** Inc3 **of** S.

Theorem INCSP\_1:7. F on L **iff** **for** A **st** A ∈ F **holds** A on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:8. F on P **iff** **for** A **st** A ∈ F **holds** A on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:9. F is collinear **iff** **ex** L **st** F on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:10. F is coplanar **iff** **ex** P **st** F on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:11. {A, B} on L **iff** A on L & B on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:12. {A, B, C} on L **iff** A on L & B on L & C on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:13. {A, B} on P **iff** A on P & B on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:14. {A, B, C} on P **iff** A on P & B on P & C on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:15. {A, B, C, D} on P **iff** A on P & B on P & C on P & D on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:16.  $G \subseteq F$  & F on L **implies** G on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:17.  $G \subseteq F$  & F on P **implies** G on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:18. F on L & A on L **iff**  $F \cup \{A\}$  on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:19. F on P & A on P **iff**  $F \cup \{A\}$  on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:20. FUG on L **iff** F on L & G on L.

Theorem INCSP\_1:21. FUG on P **iff** F on P & G on P.

Theorem INCSP\_1:22.  $G \subseteq F$  & F is collinear **implies** G is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:23.  $G \subseteq F$  & F is coplanar **implies** G is coplanar.

Definition

**mode** IncSpace  $\rightarrow$  IncStruct **means** (for L being LINE of it ex A, B being POINT of it st  $A \neq B$  & {A, B} on L) & (for A, B being POINT of it ex L being LINE of it st {A, B} on L) & (for A, B being (POINT of it), K, L being LINE of it st  $A \neq B$  & {A, B} on K & {A, B} on L **holds**  $K = L$ ) & (for P being PLANE of it ex A being POINT of it st A on P) & (for A, B, C being POINT of it ex P being PLANE of it st {A, B, C} on P) & (for A, B, C being (POINT of it), P, Q being PLANE of it st not

$\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$  &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $Q$  holds  $P = Q$ ) & (for  $L$  being (LINE of it),  $P$  being PLANE of it st ex  $A, B$  being POINT of it st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $P$  holds  $L$  on  $P$ ) & (for  $A$  being (POINT of it),  $P, Q$  being PLANE of it st  $A$  on  $P$  &  $A$  on  $Q$  ex  $B$  being POINT of it st  $A \neq B$  &  $B$  on  $P$  &  $B$  on  $Q$ ) & (ex  $A, B, C, D$  being POINT of it st not  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar) & (for  $A$  being (POINT of it),  $L$  being (LINE of it),  $P$  being PLANE of it st  $A$  on  $L$  &  $L$  on  $P$  holds  $A$  on  $P$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:24. (for  $L$  being LINE of  $S$  ex  $A, B$  being POINT of  $S$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$ ) & (for  $A, B$  being POINT of  $S$  ex  $L$  being LINE of  $S$  st  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$ ) & (for  $A, B$  being (POINT of  $S$ ),  $K, L$  being LINE of  $S$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $K$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  holds  $K = L$ ) & (for  $P$  being PLANE of  $S$  ex  $A$  being POINT of  $S$  st  $A$  on  $P$ ) & (for  $A, B, C$  being POINT of  $S$  ex  $P$  being PLANE of  $S$  st  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$ ) & (for  $A, B, C$  being (POINT of  $S$ ),  $P, Q$  being PLANE of  $S$  st not  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$  &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $Q$  holds  $P = Q$ ) & (for  $L$  being (LINE of  $S$ ),  $P$  being PLANE of  $S$  st ex  $A, B$  being POINT of  $S$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $P$  holds  $L$  on  $P$ ) & (for  $A$  being (POINT of  $S$ ),  $P, Q$  being PLANE of  $S$  st  $A$  on  $P$  &  $A$  on  $Q$  ex  $B$  being POINT of  $S$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $B$  on  $P$  &  $B$  on  $Q$ ) & (ex  $A, B, C, D$  being POINT of  $S$  st not  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar) & (for  $A$  being (POINT of  $S$ ),  $L$  being (LINE of  $S$ ),  $P$  being PLANE of  $S$  st  $A$  on  $L$  &  $L$  on  $P$  holds  $A$  on  $P$ ) implies  $S$  is IncSpace.

reserve  $S$  for IncSpace.

reserve  $A, B, C, D, E$  for POINT of  $S$ .

reserve  $K, L, L1, L2$  for LINE of  $S$ .

reserve  $P, P1, P2, Q$  for PLANE of  $S$ .

reserve  $F$  for Subset of the Points of  $S$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:25. ex  $A, B$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:26. ex  $L$  st  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:27.  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $K$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  implies  $K = L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:28. ex  $A$  st  $A$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:29. ex  $P$  st  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:30. not  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$  &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $Q$  implies  $P = Q$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:31. (ex  $A, B$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $P$ ) implies  $L$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:32.  $A$  on  $P$  &  $A$  on  $Q$  implies (ex  $B$  st  $A \neq B$  &  $B$  on  $P$  &  $B$  on  $Q$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:33. ex  $A, B, C, D$  st not  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:34.  $A$  on  $L$  &  $L$  on  $P$  implies  $A$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:35.  $F$  on  $L$  &  $L$  on  $P$  implies  $F$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:36.  $\{A, A, B\}$  is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:37.  $\{A, A, B, C\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:38.  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear **implies**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:39.  $A \neq B$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  & **not**  $C$  on  $L$  **implies not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:40. **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear &  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$  & **not**  $D$  on  $P$  **implies not**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:41. **not** (**ex**  $P$  **st**  $K$  on  $P$  &  $L$  on  $P$ ) **implies**  $K \neq L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:42. **not** (**ex**  $P$  **st**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $L1$  on  $P$  &  $L2$  on  $P$ ) & (**ex**  $A$  **st**  $A$  on  $L$  &  $A$  on  $L1$  &  $A$  on  $L2$ ) **implies**  $L \neq L1$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:43.  $L1$  on  $P$  &  $L2$  on  $P$  & **not**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $L1 \neq L2$  **implies not** (**ex**  $Q$  **st**  $L$  on  $Q$  &  $L1$  on  $Q$  &  $L2$  on  $Q$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:44. **ex**  $P$  **st**  $A$  on  $P$  &  $L$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:45. (**ex**  $A$  **st**  $A$  on  $K$  &  $A$  on  $L$ ) **implies** (**ex**  $P$  **st**  $K$  on  $P$  &  $L$  on  $P$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:46.  $A \neq B$  **implies ex**  $L$  **st for**  $K$  **holds**  $\{A, B\}$  on  $K$  **iff**  $K = L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:47. **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear **implies ex**  $P$  **st for**  $Q$  **holds**  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $Q$  **iff**  $P = Q$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:48. **not**  $A$  on  $L$  **implies ex**  $P$  **st for**  $Q$  **holds**  $A$  on  $Q$  &  $L$  on  $Q$  **iff**  $P = Q$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:49.  $K \neq L$  & (**ex**  $A$  **st**  $A$  on  $K$  &  $A$  on  $L$ ) **implies ex**  $P$  **st for**  $Q$  **holds**  $K$  on  $Q$  &  $L$  on  $Q$  **iff**  $P = Q$ .

Definition

**let**  $S$ .

**let**  $A, B$ .

**assume**  $A \neq B$ .

**func**  $\text{Line}(A, B) \rightarrow \text{LINE of } S \text{ means } \{A, B\} \text{ on it.}$

Definition

**let**  $S$ .

**let**  $A, B, C$ .

**assume not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear.

**func**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) \rightarrow \text{PLANE of } S \text{ means } \{A, B, C\} \text{ on it.}$

Definition

**let**  $S$ .

**let**  $A, L$ .

**assume not**  $A$  on  $L$ .

**func**  $\text{Plane}(A, L) \rightarrow \text{PLANE of } S \text{ means } A \text{ on it \& } L \text{ on it.}$

Definition

**let** S.

**let** K, L.

**assume that**  $K \neq L$  **and**  $(\text{ex } A \text{ st } A \text{ on } K \ \& \ A \text{ on } L)$ .

**func** Plane (K, L)  $\rightarrow$  PLANE of S **means** K on it & L on it.

Theorem INCSP\_1:50.  $A \neq B$  **implies** {A, B} on Line (A, B).

Theorem INCSP\_1:51.  $A \neq B$  & {A, B} on K **implies**  $K = \text{Line}(A, B)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:52. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies** {A, B, C} on Plane (A, B, C).

Theorem INCSP\_1:53. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear & {A, B, C} on Q **implies**  $Q = \text{Plane}(A, B, C)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:54. **not** A on L **implies** A on Plane (A, L) & L on Plane (A, L).

Theorem INCSP\_1:55. **not** A on L & A on Q & L on Q **implies**  $Q = \text{Plane}(A, L)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:56.  $K \neq L$  &  $(\text{ex } A \text{ st } A \text{ on } K \ \& \ A \text{ on } L)$  **implies** K on Plane (K, L) & L on Plane (K, L).

Theorem INCSP\_1:57.  $A \neq B$  **implies**  $\text{Line}(A, B) = \text{Line}(B, A)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:58. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(A, C, B)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:59. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(B, A, C)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:60. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(B, C, A)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:61. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(C, A, B)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:62. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(C, B, A)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:63.  $K \neq L$  &  $(\text{ex } A \text{ st } A \text{ on } K \ \& \ A \text{ on } L)$  & K on Q & L on Q **implies**  $Q = \text{Plane}(K, L)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:64.  $K \neq L$  &  $(\text{ex } A \text{ st } A \text{ on } K \ \& \ A \text{ on } L)$  **implies**  $\text{Plane}(K, L) = \text{Plane}(L, K)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:65.  $A \neq B$  & C on Line (A, B) **implies** {A, B, C} is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:66.  $A \neq B$  &  $A \neq C$  & {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Line}(A, B) = \text{Line}(A, C)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:67. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(C, \text{Line}(A, B))$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:68. **not** {A, B, C} is collinear & D on Plane (A, B, C) **implies** {A, B, C, D} is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:69. **not**  $C$  on  $L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  &  $A \neq B$  **implies**  $\text{Plane}(C, L) = \text{Plane}(A, B, C)$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:70. **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear **implies**  $\text{Plane}(A, B, C) = \text{Plane}(\text{Line}(A, B), \text{Line}(A, C))$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:71. **ex**  $A, B, C$  **st**  $\{A, B, C\}$  on  $P$  & **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:72. **ex**  $A, B, C, D$  **st**  $A$  on  $P$  & **not**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:73. **ex**  $B$  **st**  $A \neq B$  &  $B$  on  $L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:74.  $A \neq B$  **implies** **ex**  $C$  **st**  $C$  on  $P$  & **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:75. **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear **implies** **ex**  $D$  **st** **not**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:76. **ex**  $B, C$  **st**  $\{B, C\}$  on  $P$  & **not**  $\{A, B, C\}$  is collinear.

Theorem INCSP\_1:77.  $A \neq B$  **implies** (**ex**  $C, D$  **st** **not**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar).

Theorem INCSP\_1:78. **ex**  $B, C, D$  **st** **not**  $\{A, B, C, D\}$  is coplanar.

Theorem INCSP\_1:79. **ex**  $L$  **st** **not**  $A$  on  $L$  &  $L$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:80.  $A$  on  $P$  **implies** (**ex**  $L, L1, L2$  **st**  $L1 \neq L2$  &  $L1$  on  $P$  &  $L2$  on  $P$  & **not**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $A$  on  $L$  &  $A$  on  $L1$  &  $A$  on  $L2$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:81. **ex**  $L, L1, L2$  **st**  $A$  on  $L$  &  $A$  on  $L1$  &  $A$  on  $L2$  & **not** (**ex**  $P$  **st**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $L1$  on  $P$  &  $L2$  on  $P$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:82. **ex**  $P$  **st**  $A$  on  $P$  & **not**  $L$  on  $P$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:83. **ex**  $A$  **st**  $A$  on  $P$  & **not**  $A$  on  $L$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:84. **ex**  $K$  **st** **not** (**ex**  $P$  **st**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $K$  on  $P$ ).

Theorem INCSP\_1:85. **ex**  $P, Q$  **st**  $P \neq Q$  &  $L$  on  $P$  &  $L$  on  $Q$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:86.  $K \neq L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $K$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:87. **not**  $L$  on  $P$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $L$  &  $\{A, B\}$  on  $P$  **implies**  $A = B$ .

Theorem INCSP\_1:88.  $P \neq Q$  **implies** **not** (**ex**  $A$  **st**  $A$  on  $P$  &  $A$  on  $Q$ ) **or** (**ex**  $L$  **st** **for**  $B$  **holds**  $B$  on  $P$  &  $B$  on  $Q$  **iff**  $B$  on  $L$ ).

# Chapter 27

# LATTICES

## Introduction to Lattice Theory

by

Stanisław Żukowski <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** A lattice is defined as an algebra on a nonempty set with binary operations join and meet which are commutative and associative, and satisfy the absorption identities. The following kinds of lattices are considered: distributive, modular, bounded (with zero and unit elements), complemented, and Boolean (with complement). The article includes also theorems which immediately follow from definitions.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, COORD, FUNC, SUB\_OP, BINOP, FUNC\_REL, BOOLEDOM, and LATTICES. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, MCART\_1, DOMAIN\_1, FUNCT\_2, BINOP\_1, FINSET\_1, and FINSUB\_1.

**scheme** BooleDomBinOpLambda{A() → BOOLE DOMAIN, O((Element of A()), Element of A()) → Element of A()}: **ex o being** BinOp of A() **st for** a, b **being** Element of A() **holds** o.(a, b) = O(a, b).

**struct** LattStr ⟨⟨L carrier → DOMAIN, L join, L meet → BinOp of the L carrier⟩⟩.

**reserve** G for LattStr.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve** p, q, r **for** Element **of the** L carrier **of** G.

Definition

**let** G, p, q.

**func**  $p \sqcup q \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L carrier **of** G **means it** = **(the** L join **of** G). $(p, q)$ .

**func**  $p \sqcap q \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L carrier **of** G **means it** = **(the** L meet **of** G). $(p, q)$ .

Theorem LATTICES:1.  $p \sqcup q =$  **(the** L join **of** G). $(p, q)$ .

Theorem LATTICES:2.  $p \sqcap q =$  **(the** L meet **of** G). $(p, q)$ .

Definition

**let** G, p, q.

**pred**  $p \sqsubseteq q$  **means**  $p \sqcup q = q$ .

Theorem LATTICES:3.  $p \sqsubseteq q$  **iff**  $p \sqcup q = q$ .

Definition

**mode** Lattice  $\rightarrow$  LattStr **means** **(for** a, b **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ ) & **(for** a, b, c **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcup (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcup c$ ) & **(for** a, b **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $(a \sqcap b) \sqcup b = b$ ) & **(for** a, b, c **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcap b = b \sqcap a$ ) & **(for** a, b, c **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcap c$ ) & **(for** a, b **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcap (a \sqcup b) = a$ ).

Theorem LATTICES:4. **(for** p, q **holds**  $p \sqcup q = q \sqcup p$ ) & **(for** p, q, r **holds**  $p \sqcup (q \sqcup r) = (p \sqcup q) \sqcup r$ ) & **(for** p, q **holds**  $(p \sqcap q) \sqcup q = q$ ) & **(for** p, q **holds**  $p \sqcap q = q \sqcap p$ ) & **(for** p, q, r **holds**  $p \sqcap (q \sqcap r) = (p \sqcap q) \sqcap r$ ) & **(for** p, q **holds**  $p \sqcap (p \sqcup q) = p$ ) **implies** G is Lattice.

**reserve** L **for** Lattice.

**reserve** a, b, c, c1, c2 **for** Element **of the** L carrier **of** L.

Theorem LATTICES:5.  $a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:6.  $a \sqcap b = b \sqcap a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:7.  $a \sqcup (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcup c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:8.  $a \sqcap (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcap c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:9.  $(a \sqcap b) \sqcup b = b$  &  $b \sqcup (a \sqcap b) = b$  &  $b \sqcup (b \sqcap a) = b$  &  $(b \sqcap a) \sqcup b = b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:10.  $a \sqcap (a \sqcup b) = a$  &  $(a \sqcup b) \sqcap a = a$  &  $(b \sqcup a) \sqcap a = a$  &  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup a) = a$ .

Definition

**mode** D Lattice  $\rightarrow$  Lattice **means** **for** a, b, c **being** Element **of the** L carrier **of it** **holds**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup (a \sqcap c)$ .

Theorem LATTICES:11. **(for** a, b, c **holds**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup (a \sqcap c)$ ) **implies** L is D Lattice.



Definition

**mode** M Lattice  $\rightarrow$  Lattice **means for** a, b, c **being** Element **of the** L **carrier of** it **st**  $a \sqsubseteq c$  **holds**  $a \sqcup (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:12. (for a, b, c st  $a \sqsubseteq c$  holds  $a \sqcup (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap c$ ) implies L is M Lattice.

Definition

**mode** 0 Lattice  $\rightarrow$  Lattice **means ex** c **being** Element **of the** L **carrier of it st** for a **being** Element **of the** L **carrier of it holds**  $c \sqcap a = c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:13. (ex c st for a holds  $c \sqcap a = c$ ) implies L is 0 Lattice.

Definition

**mode** 1 Lattice  $\rightarrow$  Lattice **means ex** c **being** Element **of the** L **carrier of it st** for a **being** Element **of the** L **carrier of it holds**  $c \sqcup a = c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:14. (ex c st for a holds  $c \sqcup a = c$ ) implies L is 1 Lattice.

Definition

**mode** 01 Lattice  $\rightarrow$  Lattice **means it is** 0 Lattice & **it is** 1 Lattice.

Theorem LATTICES:15. (L is 0 Lattice & L is 1 Lattice) implies L is 01 Lattice.

Definition

**let** L.

**assume ex** c **st for** a **holds**  $c \sqcap a = c$ .

**func**  $\perp L \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L **carrier of** L **means**  $it \sqcap a = it$ .

Definition

**let** L **be** 0 Lattice.

**redefine**

**func**  $\perp L \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L **carrier of** L.

Definition

**let** L.

**assume ex** c **st for** a **holds**  $c \sqcup a = c$ .

**func**  $\top L \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L **carrier of** L **means**  $it \sqcup a = it$ .

Definition

**let** L **be** 1 Lattice.

**redefine**

**func**  $\top L \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L **carrier of** L.

Definition

**let** L **be** 01 Lattice.

**redefine**

**func**  $\perp L \rightarrow$  Element **of the** L **carrier of** L.

**func**  $\top L \rightarrow$  Element of the L carrier of L.

Definition

**let** L, a, b.

**assume** L is 01 Lattice.

**pred** a is a complement b **means**  $a \sqcup b = \top L$  &  $a \sqcap b = \perp L$ .

Definition

**mode** C Lattice  $\rightarrow$  01 Lattice **means for** b being Element of the L carrier of it **ex** a being Element of the L carrier of it **st** a is a complement b.

Definition

**mode** B Lattice  $\rightarrow$  C Lattice **means** it is D Lattice.

Theorem LATTICES:16.  $a \sqcup b = b$  **iff**  $a \sqcap b = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:17.  $a \sqcup a = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:18.  $a \sqcap a = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:19. **for** L **holds** (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup (a \sqcap c)$ ) **iff** (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $a \sqcup (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap (a \sqcup c)$ ).

Theorem LATTICES:20.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  **iff**  $a \sqcup b = b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:21.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  **iff**  $a \sqcap b = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:22.  $a \sqsubseteq a \sqcup b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:23.  $a \sqcap b \sqsubseteq a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:24.  $a \sqsubseteq a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:25.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  &  $b \sqsubseteq c$  **implies**  $a \sqsubseteq c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:26.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  &  $b \sqsubseteq a$  **implies**  $a = b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:27.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  **implies**  $a \sqcap c \sqsubseteq b \sqcap c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:28.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  **implies**  $c \sqcap a \sqsubseteq c \sqcap b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:29. (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $(a \sqcap b) \sqcup (b \sqcap c) \sqcup (c \sqcap a) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap (b \sqcup c) \sqcap (c \sqcup a)$ ) **implies** L is D Lattice.

**reserve** L **for** D Lattice.

**reserve** a, b, c **for** Element of the L carrier of L.

Theorem LATTICES:30. **for** L **holds** (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup (a \sqcap c)$ ) & (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $(b \sqcup c) \sqcap a = (b \sqcap a) \sqcup (c \sqcap a)$ ).

Theorem LATTICES:31. **for** L **holds** (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $a \sqcup (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap (a \sqcup c)$ ) & (**for** a, b, c **holds**  $(b \sqcap c) \sqcup a = (b \sqcup a) \sqcap (c \sqcup a)$ ).

Theorem LATTICES:32.  $c \sqcap a = c \sqcap b$  &  $c \sqcup a = c \sqcup b$  **implies**  $a = b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:33.  $a \sqcap c = b \sqcap c$  &  $a \sqcup c = b \sqcup c$  **implies**  $a = b$ .

Theorem LATTICES:34.  $(a \sqcup b) \sqcap (b \sqcup c) \sqcap (c \sqcup a) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup (b \sqcap c) \sqcup (c \sqcap a)$ .

Theorem LATTICES:35.  $L$  is  $M$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $L$  for  $M$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:36.  $a \sqsubseteq c$  **implies**  $a \sqcup (b \sqcap c) = (a \sqcup b) \sqcap c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:37.  $c \sqsubseteq a$  **implies**  $a \sqcap (b \sqcup c) = (a \sqcap b) \sqcup c$ .

**reserve**  $L$  for  $0$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:38. **ex**  $c$  **st** for  $a$  **holds**  $c \sqcap a = c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:39.  $\perp \sqcup a = a$  &  $a \sqcup \perp = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:40.  $\perp \sqcap a = \perp$  &  $a \sqcap \perp = \perp$ .

Theorem LATTICES:41.  $\perp \sqsubseteq a$ .

**reserve**  $L$  for  $1$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:42. **ex**  $c$  **st** for  $a$  **holds**  $c \sqcup a = c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:43.  $\top \sqcap a = a$  &  $a \sqcap \top = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:44.  $\top \sqcup a = \top$  &  $a \sqcup \top = \top$ .

Theorem LATTICES:45.  $a \sqsubseteq \top$ .

**reserve**  $L$  for  $C$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:46. **ex**  $a$  **st**  $a$  is a complement  $b$ .

**reserve**  $L$  for Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Definition

**let**  $L$ .

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

**assume**  $L$  is  $B$  Lattice.

**func**  $x^c \rightarrow$  Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$  **means** it is a complement  $x$ .

Definition

**let**  $L$  **be**  $B$  Lattice.

**let**  $x$  **be** Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $x^c \rightarrow$  Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

**reserve**  $L$  for  $B$  Lattice.

**reserve**  $a, b, c$  for Element of the  $L$  carrier of  $L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:47.  $a^c \sqcap a = \perp$  &  $a \sqcap a^c = \perp$ .

Theorem LATTICES:48.  $a^c \sqcup a = \top L$  &  $a \sqcup a^c = \top L$ .

Theorem LATTICES:49.  $a^{c^c} = a$ .

Theorem LATTICES:50.  $(a \sqcap b)^c = a^c \sqcup b^c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:51.  $(a \sqcup b)^c = a^c \sqcap b^c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:52.  $b \sqcap a = \perp L$  **iff**  $b \sqsubseteq a^c$ .

Theorem LATTICES:53.  $a \sqsubseteq b$  **implies**  $b^c \sqsubseteq a^c$ .

# Chapter 28

## PRE\_TOPC

### Topological Spaces and Continuous Functions

by

Beata Padlewska<sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Agata Darmochwał<sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article contains a definition of topological space. The following notions are defined: point of topological space, subset of topological space, subspace of topological space, and continuous function.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, FUNC, FUNC\_REL, REAL\_1, SUB\_OP, FAM\_OP, SFAMILY, and TOPCON. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, ORDINAL1, MCART\_1, DOMAIN\_1, FUNCT\_2, and SETFAM\_1.

**struct** TopStruct  $\langle\langle$ carrier  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN, topology  $\rightarrow$  Subset-Family of the carrier $\rangle\rangle$ .

**reserve** T for TopStruct.

**reserve** p, q for Subset of the carrier of T.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve** x for Any.

Definition

**mode** TopSpace  $\rightarrow$  TopStruct **means**  $\emptyset \in$  the topology of it & the carrier of it  $\in$  the topology of it & (for a being Subset-Family of the carrier of it st  $a \subseteq$  the topology of it holds  $\bigcup a \in$  the topology of it) & (for a, b being Subset of the carrier of it st  $a \in$  the topology of it &  $b \in$  the topology of it holds  $a \cap b \in$  the topology of it).

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:1. ( $\emptyset \in$  the topology of T & the carrier of T  $\in$  the topology of T & (for a being Subset-Family of the carrier of T st  $a \subseteq$  the topology of T holds  $\bigcup a \in$  the topology of T) & (for p, q being Subset of the carrier of T st  $p \in$  the topology of T &  $q \in$  the topology of T holds  $p \cap q \in$  the topology of T)) **implies** T is TopSpace.

**reserve** T, S, GX, GY for TopSpace.

Definition

**let** T.

**mode** Point of T  $\rightarrow$  Element of the carrier of T **means not contradiction.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:2. for x being Element of the carrier of T holds x is Point of T.

Definition

**let** T.

**mode** Subset of T  $\rightarrow$  set of Point of T **means not contradiction.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:3. for P being Subset of the carrier of T holds P is Subset of T.

**reserve** P, Q, R for Subset of T.

**reserve** p, q, r for Point of T.

Definition

**let** T.

**mode** Subset-Family of T  $\rightarrow$  Subset-Family of the carrier of T **means not contradiction.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:4. for F being Subset-Family of the carrier of T holds F is Subset-Family of T.

**reserve** F for Subset-Family of T.

**scheme** SubFamEx1{A()  $\rightarrow$  TopSpace, P[Subset of A()]}: **ex** F being Subset-Family of A() **st** for B being Subset of A() holds  $B \in F$  **iff**  $P[B]$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:5.  $\emptyset \in$  the topology of T.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:6. the carrier of T  $\in$  the topology of T.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:7. for a being Subset-Family of T st  $a \subseteq$  the topology of T holds  $\bigcup a \in$  the topology of T.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:8.  $P \in \mathbf{the\ topology\ of\ } T$  &  $Q \in \mathbf{the\ topology\ of\ } T$  **implies**  $P \cap Q \in \mathbf{the\ topology\ of\ } T$ .

Definition

**let**  $T$ .

**func**  $\emptyset(T) \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$  **means it** =  $\emptyset$  **the carrier of**  $T$ .

**func**  $\Omega(T) \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$  **means it** =  $\Omega$  **the carrier of**  $T$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:9.  $\emptyset T = \emptyset$  **the carrier of**  $T$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:10.  $\Omega T = \Omega$  **the carrier of**  $T$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:11.  $\emptyset(T) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:12.  $\Omega(T) = \mathbf{the\ carrier\ of\ } T$ .

Definition

**let**  $T, P$ .

**func**  $P^c \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$  **means it** =  $P^c$ .

Definition

**let**  $T, P, Q$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $P \cup Q \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$ .

**func**  $P \cap Q \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$ .

**func**  $P \setminus Q \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$ .

**func**  $P \dot{-} Q \rightarrow \mathbf{Subset\ of\ } T$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:13.  $p \in \Omega(T)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:14.  $P \subseteq \Omega(T)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:15.  $P \cap \Omega(T) = P$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:16. **for**  $A$  **being set holds**  $A \subseteq \Omega(T)$  **implies**  $A$  **is Subset of**  $T$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:17.  $P^c = \Omega(T) \setminus P$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:18.  $P \cup P^c = \Omega(T)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:19.  $P \subseteq Q$  **iff**  $Q^c \subseteq P^c$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:20.  $P = P^{cc}$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:21.  $P \subseteq Q^c$  **iff**  $P \cap Q = \emptyset$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:22.  $\Omega(T) \setminus (\Omega(T) \setminus P) = P$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:23.  $P \neq \Omega(T)$  **iff**  $\Omega(T) \setminus P \neq \emptyset$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:24.  $\Omega(T) \setminus P = Q$  **implies**  $\Omega(T) = P \cup Q$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:25.  $\Omega(T) = P \cup Q$  &  $P \cap Q = \emptyset$  **implies**  $Q = \Omega(T) \setminus P$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:26.  $P \cap P^c = \emptyset(T)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:27.  $\Omega(T) = (\emptyset T)^c$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:28.  $P \setminus Q = P \cap Q^c$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:29.  $P = Q$  **implies**  $\Omega(T) \setminus P = \Omega(T) \setminus Q$ .

Definition

**let** T, P.

**pred** P is open **means**  $P \in$  the topology of T.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:30. P is open **iff**  $P \in$  the topology of T.

Definition

**let** T, P.

**pred** P is closed **means**  $\Omega(T) \setminus P$  is open.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:31. P is closed **iff**  $\Omega(T) \setminus P$  is open.

Definition

**let** T, P.

**pred** P is open closed **means** P is open & P is closed.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:32. P is open closed **iff** P is open & P is closed.

Definition

**let** T, F.

**redefine**

**func**  $\bigcup F \rightarrow$  Subset of T.

Definition

**let** T, F.

**redefine**

**func**  $\bigcap F \rightarrow$  Subset of T.

Definition

**let** T, F.

**pred** F is a cover of T **means**  $\Omega(T) = \bigcup F$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:33. F is a cover of T **iff**  $\Omega(T) = \bigcup F$ .

Definition

**let** T.

**mode** SubSpace of T  $\rightarrow$  TopSpace **means**  $\Omega(it) \subseteq \Omega(T)$  & for P being Subset of it holds  $P \in$  the topology of it **iff** ex Q being Subset of T st  $Q \in$  the topology of T &  $P = Q \cap \Omega(it)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:34.  $(\Omega(S) \subseteq \Omega(T))$  & for P being Subset of S holds  $P \in$  the topology of S **iff** ex Q being Subset of T st  $Q \in$  the topology of T &  $P = Q \cap \Omega(S)$  **implies** S is SubSpace of T.



Theorem PRE\_TOPC:35. **for V being SubSpace of T holds  $\Omega(V) \subseteq \Omega(T)$  & for P being Subset of V holds  $P \in$  the topology of V iff ex Q being Subset of T st  $Q \in$  the topology of T &  $P = Q \cap \Omega(V)$ .**

Definition

**let T, P.**

**assume  $P \neq \emptyset(T)$ .**

**func  $T|P \rightarrow$  SubSpace of T means  $\Omega(it) = P$  &  $\emptyset(it) = \emptyset$ .**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:36.  **$P \neq \emptyset(T)$  implies  $\Omega(T|P) = P$  &  $\emptyset(T|P) = \emptyset$ .**

Definition

**let T, S.**

**mode map of T, S  $\rightarrow$  Function of (the carrier of T), (the carrier of S) means not contradiction.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:37. **for f being Function of the carrier of T, the carrier of S holds f is map of T, S.**

**reserve f, g for map of T, S.**

**reserve P1, Q1, R1 for Subset of S.**

Definition

**let T, S, f, P.**

**redefine**

**func  $f.P \rightarrow$  (Subset of S).**

Definition

**let T, S, f, P1.**

**redefine**

**func  $f^{-1}P1 \rightarrow$  (Subset of T).**

Definition

**let T, S, f.**

**pred f is continuous means for P1 holds P1 is closed implies  $f^{-1}P1$  is closed.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:38. **f is continuous iff (for P1 holds P1 is closed implies  $f^{-1}P1$  is closed).**

**scheme  $\text{TopAbstr}\{A() \rightarrow \text{TopSpace}, P[\text{Point of } A()]\}$ : ex P being Subset of A() st for x being Point of A() holds  $x \in P$  iff  $P[x]$ .**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:39. **for  $X'$  being SubSpace of GX for A being Subset of  $X'$  holds A is Subset of GX.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:40. **for A being (Subset of GX), x being Any st  $x \in A$  holds x is Point of GX.**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:41. **for A being Subset of GX st  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  ex x being Point of GX st  $x \in A$ .**

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:42.  $\Omega(GX)$  is closed.

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:43. **for**  $X'$  **being** (SubSpace of  $GX$ ),  $B$  **being** Subset of  $X'$  **holds**  $B$  is closed **iff** **ex**  $C$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $C$  is closed &  $C \cap (\Omega(X')) = B$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:44. **for**  $F$  **being** Subset-Family of  $GX$  **st**  $F \neq \emptyset$  & **for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $A \in F$  **holds**  $A$  is closed **holds**  $\bigcap F$  is closed.

Definition

**let**  $GX$  **be** TopSpace,  $A$  **be** Subset of  $GX$ .

**func**  $Cl A \rightarrow$  Subset of  $GX$  **means** **for**  $p$  **being** Point of  $GX$  **holds**  $p \in$  it **iff** **for**  $G$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $G$  is open **holds**  $p \in G$  **implies**  $A \cap G \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:45. **for**  $A$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ),  $p$  **being** Point of  $GX$  **holds**  $p \in Cl A$  **iff** **for**  $C$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $C$  is closed **holds**  $(A \subseteq C$  **implies**  $p \in C)$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:46. **for**  $A$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ) **ex**  $F$  **being** Subset-Family of  $GX$  **st** (**for**  $C$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $C \in F$  **iff**  $C$  is closed &  $A \subseteq C$ ) &  $Cl A = \bigcap F$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:47. **for**  $X'$  **being** (SubSpace of  $GX$ ),  $A$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ),  $A1$  **being** Subset of  $X'$  **st**  $A = A1$  **holds**  $Cl A1 = (Cl A) \cap (\Omega(X'))$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:48. **for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $A \subseteq Cl A$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:49. **for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $A \subseteq B$  **holds**  $Cl A \subseteq Cl B$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:50. **for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $Cl (A \cup B) = Cl A \cup Cl B$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:51. **for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $Cl (A \cap B) \subseteq (Cl A) \cap Cl B$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:52. **for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $A$  is closed **iff**  $Cl A = A$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:53. **for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **holds**  $A$  is open **iff**  $Cl (\Omega(GX) \setminus A) = \Omega(GX) \setminus A$ .

Theorem PRE\_TOPC:54. **for**  $A$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ),  $p$  **being** Point of  $GX$  **holds**  $p \in Cl A$  **iff** **for**  $G$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $G$  is open **holds**  $p \in G$  **implies**  $A \cap G \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

# Chapter 29

## TOPS\_1

### Subsets of a Topological Space

by

Mirosław Wysocki <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

Agata Darmochwał<sup>2</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article contains some theorems about open and closed sets. The following topological operations on sets are defined: closure, interior and frontier. The following notions are introduced: dense set, boundary set, nowhere dense set and set being domain (closed domain and open domain), and some basic facts concerning them are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, FUNC, FUNC\_REL, REL\_REL, REAL\_1, SUB\_OP, FAM\_OP, SFAMILY, TOPCON, and TOP1. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, SUBSET\_1, FUNCT\_1, ORDINAL1, MCART\_1, DOMAIN\_1, FUNCT\_2, SETFAM\_1, and PRE\_TOPC.

**reserve TS for TopSpace.**

**reserve x for Any.**

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**reserve** X, Y, Z for set.

**reserve** P, Q, G for Subset of TS.

**reserve** p for Point of TS.

Theorem TOPS\_1:1.  $x \in P$  **implies**  $x$  is Point of TS.

Theorem TOPS\_1:2.  $P \cup \Omega TS = \Omega TS$  &  $\Omega TS \cup P = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:3.  $P \cap \Omega TS = P$  &  $\Omega TS \cap P = P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:4.  $P \cap \emptyset TS = \emptyset TS$  &  $\emptyset TS \cap P = \emptyset TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:5.  $P^c = \Omega TS \setminus P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:6.  $P^c = (P \text{ qua Subset of the carrier of TS})^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:7.  $p \in P^c$  **iff not**  $p \in P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:8.  $(\Omega TS)^c = \emptyset TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:9.  $\Omega TS = (\emptyset TS)^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:10.  $(P^c)^c = P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:11.  $P \cup P^c = \Omega TS$  &  $P^c \cup P = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:12.  $P \cap P^c = \emptyset TS$  &  $P^c \cap P = \emptyset TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:13.  $(P \cup Q)^c = (P^c) \cap (Q^c)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:14.  $(P \cap Q)^c = (P^c) \cup (Q^c)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:15.  $P \subseteq Q$  **iff**  $Q^c \subseteq P^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:16.  $P \setminus Q = P \cap Q^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:17.  $(P \setminus Q)^c = P^c \cup Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:18.  $P \subseteq Q^c$  **implies**  $Q \subseteq P^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:19.  $P^c \subseteq Q$  **implies**  $Q^c \subseteq P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:20.  $P \subseteq Q$  **iff**  $P \cap Q^c = \emptyset$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:21.  $P^c = Q^c$  **implies**  $P = Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:22.  $\emptyset TS$  is closed.

Theorem TOPS\_1:23.  $Cl(\emptyset TS) = \emptyset TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:24.  $P \subseteq Cl P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:25.  $P \subseteq Q$  **implies**  $Cl P \subseteq Cl Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:26.  $Cl(Cl P) = Cl P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:27.  $Cl(\Omega TS) = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:28.  $\Omega TS$  is closed.

Theorem TOPS\_1:29.  $P$  is closed **iff**  $P^c$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:30.  $P$  is open **iff**  $P^c$  is closed.

Theorem TOPS\_1:31.  $Q$  is closed &  $P \subseteq Q$  **implies**  $Cl P \subseteq Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:32.  $Cl P \setminus Cl Q \subseteq Cl(P \setminus Q)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:33.  $\text{Cl}(P \cap Q) \subseteq \text{Cl} P \cap \text{Cl} Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:34.  $P$  is closed &  $Q$  is closed **implies**  $\text{Cl}(P \cap Q) = \text{Cl} P \cap \text{Cl} Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:35.  $P$  is closed &  $Q$  is closed **implies**  $P \cap Q$  is closed.

Theorem TOPS\_1:36.  $P$  is closed &  $Q$  is closed **implies**  $P \cup Q$  is closed.

Theorem TOPS\_1:37.  $P$  is open &  $Q$  is open **implies**  $P \cup Q$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:38.  $P$  is open &  $Q$  is open **implies**  $P \cap Q$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:39.  $p \in \text{Cl} P$  **iff for**  $G$  **st**  $G$  is open **holds** ( $p \in G$  **implies**  $P \cap G \neq \emptyset$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:40.  $Q$  is open **implies**  $Q \cap \text{Cl} P \subseteq \text{Cl}(Q \cap P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:41.  $Q$  is open **implies**  $\text{Cl}(Q \cap \text{Cl} P) = \text{Cl}(Q \cap P)$ .

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**func**  $\text{Int} P \rightarrow \text{Subset of } TS$  **means it**  $= (\text{Cl}(P^c))^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:42.  $\text{Int} P = (\text{Cl} P^c)^c$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:43.  $\text{Int}(\Omega TS) = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:44.  $\text{Int} P \subseteq P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:45.  $\text{Int}(\text{Int} P) = \text{Int} P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:46.  $\text{Int} P \cap \text{Int} Q = \text{Int}(P \cap Q)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:47.  $\text{Int}(\emptyset \text{ } TS) = \emptyset \text{ } TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:48.  $P \subseteq Q$  **implies**  $\text{Int} P \subseteq \text{Int} Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:49.  $\text{Int} P \cup \text{Int} Q \subseteq \text{Int}(P \cup Q)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:50.  $\text{Int}(P \setminus Q) \subseteq \text{Int} P \setminus \text{Int} Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:51.  $\text{Int} P$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:52.  $\emptyset \text{ } TS$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:53.  $\Omega TS$  is open.

Theorem TOPS\_1:54.  $x \in \text{Int} P$  **iff ex**  $Q$  **st**  $Q$  is open &  $Q \subseteq P$  &  $x \in Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:55.  $P$  is open **iff**  $\text{Int} P = P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:56.  $Q$  is open &  $Q \subseteq P$  **implies**  $Q \subseteq \text{Int} P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:57.  $P$  is open **iff (for**  $x$  **holds**  $x \in P$  **iff ex**  $Q$  **st**  $Q$  is open &  $Q \subseteq P$  &  $x \in Q$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:58.  $\text{Cl}(\text{Int} P) = \text{Cl}(\text{Int}(\text{Cl}(\text{Int} P)))$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:59.  $P$  is open **implies**  $\text{Cl}(\text{Int}(\text{Cl} P)) = \text{Cl} P$ .

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**func**  $\text{Fr} P \rightarrow \text{Subset of } TS$  **means it**  $= \text{Cl} P \cap \text{Cl}(P^c)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:60.  $\text{Fr } P = \text{Cl } P \cap \text{Cl } (P^c)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:61.  $p \in \text{Fr } P$  **iff** (**for**  $Q$  **st**  $Q$  **is open** &  $p \in Q$  **holds**  $(P \cap Q \neq \emptyset$  &  $P^c \cap Q \neq \emptyset)$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:62.  $\text{Fr } P = \text{Fr } (P^c)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:63.  $\text{Fr } P \subseteq \text{Cl } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:64.  $\text{Fr } P = \text{Cl } (P^c) \cap P \cup (\text{Cl } P \setminus P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:65.  $\text{Cl } P = P \cup \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:66.  $\text{Fr } (P \cap Q) \subseteq \text{Fr } P \cup \text{Fr } Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:67.  $\text{Fr } (P \cup Q) \subseteq \text{Fr } P \cup \text{Fr } Q$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:68.  $\text{Fr } (\text{Fr } P) \subseteq \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:69.  $P$  **is closed** **implies**  $\text{Fr } P \subseteq P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:70.  $\text{Fr } P \cup \text{Fr } Q = \text{Fr } (P \cup Q) \cup \text{Fr } (P \cap Q) \cup (\text{Fr } P \cap \text{Fr } Q)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:71.  $\text{Fr } (\text{Int } P) \subseteq \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:72.  $\text{Fr } (\text{Cl } P) \subseteq \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:73.  $\text{Int } P \cap \text{Fr } P = \emptyset$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:74.  $\text{Int } P = P \setminus \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:75.  $\text{Fr } (\text{Fr } (\text{Fr } P)) = \text{Fr } (\text{Fr } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:76.  $P$  **is open** **iff**  $\text{Fr } P = \text{Cl } P \setminus P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:77.  $P$  **is closed** **iff**  $\text{Fr } P = P \setminus \text{Int } P$ .

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**pred**  $P$  **is dense** **means**  $\text{Cl } P = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:78.  $P$  **is dense** **iff**  $\text{Cl } P = \Omega TS$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:79.  $P$  **is dense** &  $P \subseteq Q$  **implies**  $Q$  **is dense**.

Theorem TOPS\_1:80.  $P$  **is dense** **iff** (**for**  $Q$  **st**  $Q \neq \emptyset$  &  $Q$  **is open** **holds**  $P \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:81.  $P$  **is dense** **implies** (**for**  $Q$  **holds**  $Q$  **is open** **implies**  $\text{Cl } Q = \text{Cl } (Q \cap P)$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:82.  $P$  **is dense** &  $Q$  **is dense** &  $Q$  **is open** **implies**  $P \cap Q$  **is dense**.

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**pred**  $P$  **is boundary** **means**  $P^c$  **is dense**.

Theorem TOPS\_1:83.  $P$  **is boundary** **iff**  $P^c$  **is dense**.

Theorem TOPS\_1:84.  $P$  **is boundary** **iff**  $\text{Int } P = \emptyset$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:85.  $P$  **is boundary** &  $Q$  **is boundary** &  $Q$  **is closed** **implies**  $P \cup Q$  **is boundary**.

Theorem TOPS\_1:86.  $P$  is boundary **iff** (for  $Q$  st  $Q \subseteq P$  &  $Q$  is open **holds**  $Q = \emptyset$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:87.  $P$  is closed **implies** ( $P$  is boundary **iff** for  $Q$  st  $Q \neq \emptyset$  &  $Q$  is open **ex**  $G$  st  $G \subseteq Q$  &  $G \neq \emptyset$  &  $G$  is open &  $P \cap G = \emptyset$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:88.  $P$  is boundary **iff**  $P \subseteq \text{Fr } P$ .

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**pred**  $P$  is nowheredense **means**  $\text{Cl } P$  is boundary.

Theorem TOPS\_1:89.  $P$  is nowheredense **iff**  $\text{Cl } P$  is boundary.

Theorem TOPS\_1:90.  $P$  is nowheredense &  $Q$  is nowheredense **implies**  $P \cup Q$  is nowheredense.

Theorem TOPS\_1:91.  $P$  is nowheredense **implies**  $P^c$  is dense.

Theorem TOPS\_1:92.  $P$  is nowheredense **implies**  $P$  is boundary.

Theorem TOPS\_1:93.  $Q$  is boundary &  $Q$  is closed **implies**  $Q$  is nowheredense.

Theorem TOPS\_1:94.  $P$  is closed **implies** ( $P$  is nowheredense **iff**  $P = \text{Fr } P$ ).

Theorem TOPS\_1:95.  $P$  is open **implies**  $\text{Fr } P$  is nowheredense.

Theorem TOPS\_1:96.  $P$  is closed **implies**  $\text{Fr } P$  is nowheredense.

Theorem TOPS\_1:97.  $P$  is open &  $P$  is nowheredense **implies**  $P = \emptyset$ .

Definition

**let**  $TS, P$ .

**pred**  $P$  is domain **means**  $\text{Int } (\text{Cl } P) \subseteq P$  &  $P \subseteq \text{Cl } (\text{Int } P)$ .

**pred**  $P$  is closed domain **means**  $P = \text{Cl } (\text{Int } P)$ .

**pred**  $P$  is open domain **means**  $P = \text{Int } (\text{Cl } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:98.  $P$  is domain **iff**  $\text{Int } (\text{Cl } P) \subseteq P$  &  $P \subseteq \text{Cl } (\text{Int } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:99.  $P$  is closed domain **iff**  $P = \text{Cl } (\text{Int } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:100.  $P$  is open domain **iff**  $P = \text{Int } (\text{Cl } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:101.  $P$  is open domain **iff**  $P^c$  is closed domain.

Theorem TOPS\_1:102.  $P$  is closed domain **implies**  $\text{Fr } (\text{Int } P) = \text{Fr } P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:103.  $P$  is closed domain **implies**  $\text{Fr } P \subseteq \text{Cl } (\text{Int } P)$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:104.  $P$  is open domain **implies**  $\text{Fr } P = \text{Fr } (\text{Cl } P)$  &  $\text{Fr } (\text{Cl } P) = \text{Cl } P \setminus P$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:105.  $P$  is open &  $P$  is closed **implies** ( $P$  is closed domain **iff**  $P$  is open domain).

Theorem TOPS\_1:106.  $P$  is closed &  $P$  is domain **iff**  $P$  is closed domain.

Theorem TOPS\_1:107.  $P$  is open &  $P$  is domain **iff**  $P$  is open domain.

Theorem TOPS\_1:108.  $P$  is closed domain &  $Q$  is closed domain **implies**  $P \cup Q$  is closed domain.

Theorem TOPS\_1:109.  $P$  is open domain &  $Q$  is open domain **implies**  $P \cap Q$  is open domain.

Theorem TOPS\_1:110.  $P$  is domain **implies**  $\text{Int}(\text{Fr } P) = \emptyset$ .

Theorem TOPS\_1:111.  $P$  is domain **implies**  $\text{Int } P$  is domain &  $\text{Cl } P$  is domain.



# Chapter 30

## CONNSP\_1

### Connected Spaces

by

Beata Padlewska <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The following notions are defined: separated sets, connected spaces, connected sets, components of a topological space, the component of a point. The definition of the boundary of a set is also included. The singleton of a point of a topological space is redefined as a subset of the space. Some theorems about these notions are proved.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: BOOLE, REAL\_1, FUNC, FUNC\_REL, REL\_REL, SUB\_OP, FAM\_OP, SFAMILY, and TOPCON. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, ENUMSET1, FUNCT\_1, SUBSET\_1, SETFAM\_1, ORDINAL1, MCART\_1, DOMAIN\_1, FUNCT\_2, PRE\_TOPC, and TOPS\_1.

**reserve** GX, GY for TopSpace.

**reserve** A, A1, B, B1, C for Subset of GX.

Definition

**let** GX **be** TopSpace, A, B **be** Subset of GX.

**pred** A, B are separated **means**  $C1 \ A \cap B = \emptyset(GX) \ \& \ A \cap C1 \ B = \emptyset(GX)$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:1.  $A, B$  are separated **implies**  $B, A$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:2.  $A, B$  are separated **implies**  $A \cap B = \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:3.  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A$  is closed &  $B$  is closed &  $A \cap B = \emptyset(GX)$  **implies**  $A, B$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:4.  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A$  is open &  $B$  is open &  $A \cap B = \emptyset(GX)$  **implies**  $A, B$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:5.  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A, B$  are separated **implies**  $A$  is open closed &  $B$  is open closed.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:6. **for**  $X'$  **being** (SubSpace of  $GX$ ),  $P1, Q1$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ),  $P, Q$  **being** Subset of  $X'$  **st**  $P = P1$  &  $Q = Q1$  **holds**  $P, Q$  are separated **implies**  $P1, Q1$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:7. **for**  $X'$  **being** (SubSpace of  $GX$ ),  $P, Q$  **being** (Subset of  $GX$ ),  $P1, Q1$  **being** Subset of  $X'$  **st**  $P = P1$  &  $Q = Q1$  &  $P \cup Q \subseteq \Omega(X')$  **holds**  $P, Q$  are separated **implies**  $P1, Q1$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:8.  $A, B$  are separated &  $A1 \subseteq A$  &  $B1 \subseteq B$  **implies**  $A1, B1$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:9.  $A, B$  are separated &  $A, C$  are separated **implies**  $A, B \cup C$  are separated.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:10. ( $A$  is closed &  $B$  is closed) **or** ( $A$  is open &  $B$  is open) **implies**  $A \setminus B, B \setminus A$  are separated.

Definition

**let**  $GX$  **be** TopSpace.

**pred**  $GX$  is connected **means for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A, B$  are separated **holds**  $A = \emptyset(GX)$  **or**  $B = \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:11.  $GX$  is connected **iff for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $B \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A$  is closed &  $B$  is closed **holds**  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:12.  $GX$  is connected **iff for**  $A, B$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  &  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $B \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A$  is open &  $B$  is open **holds**  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:13.  $GX$  is connected **iff for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A \neq \Omega(GX)$  **holds**  $(Cl A) \cap Cl (\Omega(GX) \setminus A) \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:14.  $GX$  is connected **iff for**  $A$  **being** Subset of  $GX$  **st**  $A$  is open closed **holds**  $A = \emptyset(GX)$  **or**  $A = \Omega(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:15. **for**  $F$  **being** map of  $GX, GY$  **st**  $F$  is continuous &  $F.(\Omega(GX)) = \Omega(GY)$  &  $GX$  is connected **holds**  $GY$  is connected.

Definition

**let**  $GX$  **be** TopSpace,  $A$  **be** Subset of  $GX$ .

**pred**  $A$  is connected **means**  $GX \upharpoonright A$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:16.  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  **implies** (A is connected **iff** for P, Q being Subset of GX st  $A = P \cup Q$  & P, Q are separated **holds**  $P = \emptyset(GX)$  **or**  $Q = \emptyset(GX)$ ).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:17. A is connected &  $A \subseteq B \cup C$  & B, C are separated **implies**  $A \subseteq B$  **or**  $A \subseteq C$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:18. A is connected & B is connected & **not** A, B are separated **implies**  $A \cup B$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:19.  $C \neq \emptyset(GX)$  & C is connected &  $C \subseteq A$  &  $A \subseteq C$  **implies** A is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:20.  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  & A is connected **implies**  $C \cap A$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:21. GX is connected &  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  & A is connected &  $\Omega(GX) \setminus A = B \cup C$  & B, C are separated **implies**  $A \cup B$  is connected &  $A \cup C$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:22.  $\Omega(GX) \setminus A = B \cup C$  & B, C are separated & A is closed **implies**  $A \cup B$  is closed &  $A \cup C$  is closed.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:23. C is connected &  $C \cap A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $C \setminus A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  **implies**  $C \cap A \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:24. **for**  $X'$  being (SubSpace of GX), A being (Subset of GX), B being Subset of  $X'$  st  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A = B$  **holds** A is connected **iff** B is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:25.  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset(GX)$  & A is closed & B is closed **implies** ( $A \cup B$  is connected &  $A \cap B$  is connected **implies** A is connected & B is connected).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:26. **for** F being Subset-Family of GX st (**for** A being Subset of GX st  $A \in F$  **holds** A is connected) & (**ex** A being Subset of GX st  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A \in F$  & (**for** B being Subset of GX st  $B \in F$  &  $B \neq A$  **holds not** A, B are separated)) **holds**  $\bigcup F$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:27. **for** F being Subset-Family of GX st (**for** A being Subset of GX st  $A \in F$  **holds** A is connected) &  $\bigcap F \neq \emptyset(GX)$  **holds**  $\bigcup F$  is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:28.  $\Omega(GX)$  is connected **iff** GX is connected.

Definition

**let** GX be TopSpace, x be Point of GX.

**redefine**

**func**  $\{x\} \rightarrow$  Subset of GX.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:29. **for** x being Point of GX **holds**  $\{x\}$  is connected.

Definition

**let** GX be TopSpace, x, y be Point of GX.

**pred** x, y are joined **means** **ex** C being Subset of GX st C is connected &  $x \in C$  &  $y \in C$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:30. (**ex** x being Point of GX st **for** y being Point of GX **holds** x, y are joined) **implies** GX is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:31. (ex x being Point of GX st for y being Point of GX holds x, y are joined) iff (for x, y being Point of GX holds x, y are joined).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:32. (for x, y being Point of GX holds x, y are joined) implies GX is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:33. for x being (Point of GX), F being Subset-Family of GX st for A being Subset of GX holds  $A \in F$  iff A is connected &  $x \in A$  holds  $F \neq \emptyset$ .

Definition

let GX be TopSpace, A be Subset of GX.

pred A is a component of GX means A is connected & for B being Subset of GX st B is connected holds  $A \subseteq B$  implies  $A = B$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:34. A is a component of GX implies  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:35. A is a component of GX implies A is closed.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:36. A is a component of GX & B is a component of GX implies  $A = B$  or ( $A \neq B$  implies A, B are separated).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:37. A is a component of GX & B is a component of GX implies  $A = B$  or ( $A \neq B$  implies  $A \cap B = \emptyset(GX)$ ).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:38. C is connected implies for S being Subset of GX st S is a component of GX holds  $C \cap S = \emptyset(GX)$  or  $C \subseteq S$ .

Definition

let GX be TopSpace, A, B be Subset of GX.

pred B is a component of A means ex B1 being Subset of  $GX \upharpoonright A$  st  $B1 = B$  & B1 is a component of  $(GX \upharpoonright A)$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:39. GX is connected &  $A \neq \Omega(GX)$  &  $A \neq \emptyset(GX)$  & A is connected & C is a component of  $(\Omega(GX) \setminus A)$  implies  $(\Omega(GX) \setminus C)$  is connected.

Definition

let GX be TopSpace, x be Point of GX.

func skl x  $\rightarrow$  Subset of GX means ex F being Subset-Family of GX st (for A being Subset of GX holds  $A \in F$  iff A is connected &  $x \in A$ ) &  $\bigcup F = \text{it}$ .

reserve x, y for Point of GX.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:40.  $x \in \text{skl } x$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:41. skl x is connected.

Theorem CONNSP\_1:42. C is connected implies (skl x  $\subseteq$  C implies  $C = \text{skl } x$ ).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:43. A is a component of GX iff ex x being Point of GX st  $A = \text{skl } x$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:44. A is a component of GX &  $x \in A$  implies  $A = \text{skl } x$ .

Theorem CONNSP\_1:45. for S being Subset of GX st  $S = \text{skl } x$  holds (for p being Point of GX st  $p \neq x$  &  $p \in S$  holds skl p = S).

Theorem CONNSP\_1:46. **for F being Subset-Family of GX st for A being Subset of GX holds  $A \in F$  iff A is a component of GX holds F is a cover of GX.**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:47. A, B are separated **iff  $C \upharpoonright A \cap B = \emptyset(GX)$  &  $A \cap C \upharpoonright B = \emptyset(GX)$ .**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:48. GX is connected **iff for A, B being Subset of GX st  $\Omega(GX) = A \cup B$  & A, B are separated holds  $A = \emptyset(GX)$  or  $B = \emptyset(GX)$ .**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:49. A is connected **iff  $GX \upharpoonright A$  is connected.**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:50. A is a component of GX **iff A is connected & for B being Subset of GX st B is connected holds  $A \subseteq B$  implies  $A = B$ .**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:51. B is a component of A **iff ex B1 being Subset of  $GX \upharpoonright A$  st  $B1 = B$  & B1 is a component of  $(GX \upharpoonright A)$ .**

Theorem CONNSP\_1:52.  $B = \text{skl } x$  **iff ex F being Subset-Family of GX st (for A being Subset of GX holds  $A \in F$  iff A is connected &  $x \in A$ ) &  $\bigcup F = B$ .**

# Chapter 31

## SCHEMS\_1

### Some Basic Properties of Quantifiers

by

Stanisław T. Czuba <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** A number of schemes corresponding to simple tautologies of quantifier calculus are presented.

This article is written in plain Mizar; no additional vocabularies or signatures are referenced.

**reserve** a, b, c, d **for** Any.

**scheme** Schemat0{P[Any]}: **ex a st** P[a] **provided** A: **for a holds** P[a].

**scheme** Schemat1a{P[Any], T[]}: (**for a holds** P[a]) & T[] **provided** A: **for a holds** (P[a] & T[]).

**scheme** Schemat1b{P[Any], T[]}: **for a holds** (P[a] & T[]) **provided** A: (**for a holds** P[a]) & T[].

**scheme** Schemat2a{P[Any], T[]}: (**ex a st** P[a]) **or** T[] **provided** A: **ex a st** (P[a] **or** T[]).

**scheme** Schemat2b{P[Any], T[]}: **ex a st** (P[a] **or** T[]) **provided** A: (**ex a st** P[a]) **or** T[].

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**scheme** Schemat3{S[Any, Any]}: **for b ex a st S[a, b] provided A: ex a st for b holds S[a, b].**

**scheme** Schemat4a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) or (ex a st Q[a]) provided A: ex a st (P[a] or Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat4b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **ex a st (P[a] or Q[a]) provided A: (ex a st P[a]) or (ex a st Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat5{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) & (ex a st Q[a]) provided A: ex a st (P[a] & Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat6a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(for a holds P[a]) & (for a holds Q[a]) provided A: for a holds (P[a] & Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat6b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for a holds (P[a] & Q[a]) provided A: (for a holds P[a]) & (for a holds Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat7{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for a holds (P[a] or Q[a]) provided A: (for a holds P[a]) or (for a holds Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat8{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(for a holds P[a]) implies (for a holds Q[a]) provided A: for a holds P[a] implies Q[a].**

**scheme** Schemat9{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(for a holds P[a]) iff (for a holds Q[a]) provided A: for a holds (P[a] iff Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat10a{T[]}: **T[] provided A: for a holds T[].**

**scheme** Schemat10b{T[]}: **for a holds T[] provided A: T[].**

**scheme** Schemat11a{P[Any], T[]}: **(for a holds P[a]) or T[] provided A: for a holds (P[a] or T[]).**

**scheme** Schemat11b{P[Any], T[]}: **for a holds (P[a] or T[]) provided A: (for a holds P[a]) or T[].**

**scheme** Schemat12a{P[Any], T[]}: **ex a st (T[] & P[a]) provided A: T[] & (ex a st P[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat12b{P[Any], T[]}: **T[] & (ex a st P[a]) provided A: ex a st (T[] & P[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat13a{P[Any], T[]}: **for a holds (T[] implies P[a]) provided A: T[] implies (for a holds P[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat13b{P[Any], T[]}: **T[] implies (for a holds P[a]) provided A: for a holds (T[] implies P[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat14{P[Any], T[]}: **ex a st (T[] implies P[a]) provided A: T[] implies (ex a st P[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat15{P[Any], T[]}: **for a holds (P[a] implies T[]) provided A: (ex a st P[a]) implies T[].**

**scheme** Schemat16{P[Any], T[]}: **ex a st (P[a] implies T[]) provided A: (for a holds P[a]) implies T[].**

**scheme** Schemat17{P[Any], T[]}: **(for a holds P[a]) implies T[] provided A: for a holds (P[a] implies T[]).**

**scheme** Schemat18a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **ex a st (for b holds (P[a] or Q[b])) provided A: (ex a st P[a]) or (for b holds Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat18b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) or (for b holds Q[b]) provided A: ex a st (for b holds (P[a] or Q[b])).**

**scheme** Schemat19a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for b holds (ex a st (P[a] or Q[b])) provided A: (ex a st P[a]) or (for b holds Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat19b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) or (for b holds Q[b]) provided A: for b holds (ex a st (P[a] or Q[b])).**

**scheme** Schemat20a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for b ex a st (P[a] or Q[b]) provided A: ex a st (for b holds (P[a] or Q[b])).**

**scheme** Schemat20b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **ex a st (for b holds (P[a] or Q[b])) provided A: for b ex a st (P[a] or Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat21a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **ex a st for b holds P[a] & Q[b] provided A: (ex a st P[a]) & (for b holds Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat21b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) & (for b holds Q[b]) provided A: ex a st for b holds P[a] & Q[b].**

**scheme** Schemat22a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for b ex a st (P[a] & Q[b]) provided A: (ex a st P[a]) & (for b holds Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat22b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **(ex a st P[a]) & (for b holds Q[b]) provided A: for b ex a st (P[a] & Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat23a{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **for b ex a st P[a] & Q[b] provided A: ex a st for b holds P[a] & Q[b].**

**scheme** Schemat23b{P[Any], Q[Any]}: **ex a st for b holds (P[a] & Q[b]) provided A: for b ex a st (P[a] & Q[b]).**

**scheme** Schemat24a{S[Any, Any], Q[Any]}: **for a ex b st (S[a, b] implies Q[a]) provided A: for a holds ((for b holds S[a, b]) implies Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat24b{S[Any, Any], Q[Any]}: **for a holds ((for b holds S[a, b]) implies Q[a]) provided A: for a ex b st (S[a, b] implies Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat25a{S[Any, Any], Q[Any]}: **for a, b holds (S[a, b] implies Q[a]) provided A: for a holds ((ex b st S[a, b]) implies Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat25b{S[Any, Any], Q[Any]}: **for a holds ((ex b st S[a, b]) implies Q[a]) provided A: for a, b holds (S[a, b] implies Q[a]).**

**scheme** Schemat26{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a st for b holds S[a, b] provided A: for a, b holds S[a, b].**

**scheme** Schemat27{S[Any, Any]}: **for a holds S[a, a] provided A: for a, b holds S[a, b].**



**scheme** Schemat28{S[Any, Any]}: **ex b st for a holds** S[a, b] **provided** A: **for a, b holds** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat29{S[Any, Any]}: **for b ex a st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **ex a st for b holds** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat30{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a st** S[a, a] **provided** A: **ex a st for b holds** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat31{S[Any, Any]}: **for a ex b st** S[b, a] **provided** A: **for a holds** S[a, a].

**scheme** Schemat32{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a st** S[a, a] **provided** A: **for a holds** S[a, a].

**scheme** Schemat33{S[Any, Any]}: **for a ex b st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **for a holds** S[a, a].

**scheme** Schemat34{S[Any, Any]}: **ex b st** S[b, b] **provided** A: **ex b st for a holds** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat35{S[Any, Any]}: **for a ex b st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **ex b st for a holds** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat36{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a, b st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **for b ex a st** S[a, b].

**scheme** Schemat37{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a, b st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **ex a st** S[a, a].

**scheme** Schemat38{S[Any, Any]}: **ex a, b st** S[a, b] **provided** A: **for a ex b st** S[a, b].

# Chapter 32

## ZF\_LANG

### A Model of ZF Set Theory Language

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The goal of this article is to construct a language of the ZF set theory and to develop a notational and conceptual base which facilitates a convenient usage of the language.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FINSEQ, ZF\_LANG, FUNC\_REL, FUNC, BOOLE, REAL\_1, and NAT\_1. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, REAL\_1, NAT\_1, and FINSEQ\_1.

**reserve**  $k, l, m, n$  **for** Nat,  $X, Y, Z$  **for** set,  $D, D1, D2$  **for** DOMAIN,  $a, b, c, d$  **for** Any.

**reserve**  $p, q, r, p', q'$  **for** FinSequence of NAT.

Definition

**func** VAR  $\rightarrow$  SUBDOMAIN of NAT **means it** =  $\{k: 5 \leq k\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:1. VAR =  $\{k: 5 \leq k\}$ .

Definition

**mode** Variable  $\rightarrow$  Element of VAR **means not contradiction.**

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

Theorem ZFLANG:2.  $a$  is Variable iff  $a$  is Element of VAR.

Definition

**let**  $n$ .

**func**  $\xi_n \rightarrow$  Variable **means it** =  $5+n$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:3.  $\xi_n = 5+n$ .

**reserve**  $x, y, z, t, s$  for Variable.

Definition

**let**  $x$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\langle x \rangle \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT.

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**func**  $x'='y \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it** =  $\langle 0 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown \langle y \rangle$ .

**func**  $x' \in 'y \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it** =  $\langle 1 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown \langle y \rangle$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:4.  $x'='y = \langle 0 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown \langle y \rangle$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:5.  $x' \in 'y = \langle 1 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown \langle y \rangle$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:6.  $x'='y = z'='t$  **implies**  $x = z$  &  $y = t$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:7.  $x' \in 'y = z' \in 't$  **implies**  $x = z$  &  $y = t$ .

Definition

**let**  $p$ .

**func**  $\neg p \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it** =  $\langle 2 \rangle \frown p$ .

**let**  $q$ .

**func**  $p \wedge q \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it** =  $\langle 3 \rangle \frown p \frown q$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:8.  $\neg p = \langle 2 \rangle \frown p$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:9.  $p \wedge q = \langle 3 \rangle \frown p \frown q$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:10.  $\neg p = \neg q$  **implies**  $p = q$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, p$ .

**func**  $\forall(x, p) \rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it** =  $\langle 4 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown p$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:11.  $\forall(x, p) = \langle 4 \rangle \frown \langle x \rangle \frown p$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:12.  $\forall(x, p) = \forall(y, q)$  **implies**  $x = y$  &  $p = q$ .

Definition

**func** WFF  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN **means** (for  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  **it** holds  $a$  is FinSequence of NAT) & (for  $x, y$  holds  $x'='y \in$  **it** &  $x' \in 'y \in$  **it**) & (for  $p$  **st**  $p \in$  **it** holds  $\neg p \in$  **it**) & (for  $p, q$  **st**  $p \in$  **it** &  $q \in$  **it** holds  $p \wedge q \in$  **it**) & (for  $x, p$  **st**  $p \in$  **it** holds  $\forall(x, p) \in$  **it**) & for D **st** (for  $a$  **st**  $a \in$  D holds  $a$  is FinSequence of NAT) & (for  $x, y$  holds  $x'='y \in$  D &  $x' \in 'y$

$\in D$ ) & (**for**  $p$  **st**  $p \in D$  **holds**  $\neg p \in D$ ) & (**for**  $p, q$  **st**  $p \in D$  &  $q \in D$  **holds**  $p \wedge q \in D$ )  
& (**for**  $x, p$  **st**  $p \in D$  **holds**  $\forall(x, p) \in D$ ) **holds it**  $\subseteq D$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:13. (**for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in \text{WFF}$  **holds**  $a$  **is** FinSequence of NAT) & (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $x'='y \in \text{WFF}$  &  $x' \in 'y \in \text{WFF}$ ) & (**for**  $p$  **st**  $p \in \text{WFF}$  **holds**  $\neg p \in \text{WFF}$ ) & (**for**  $p, q$  **st**  $p \in \text{WFF}$  &  $q \in \text{WFF}$  **holds**  $p \wedge q \in \text{WFF}$ ) & (**for**  $x, p$  **st**  $p \in \text{WFF}$  **holds**  $\forall(x, p) \in \text{WFF}$ ) & **for**  $D$  **st** (**for**  $a$  **st**  $a \in D$  **holds**  $a$  **is** FinSequence of NAT) & (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $x'='y \in D$  &  $x' \in 'y \in D$ ) & (**for**  $p$  **st**  $p \in D$  **holds**  $\neg p \in D$ ) & (**for**  $p, q$  **st**  $p \in D$  &  $q \in D$  **holds**  $p \wedge q \in D$ ) & (**for**  $x, p$  **st**  $p \in D$  **holds**  $\forall(x, p) \in D$ ) **holds**  $\text{WFF} \subseteq D$ .

Definition

**mode** ZF-formula  $\rightarrow$  FinSequence of NAT **means it is** Element of WFF.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:14.  $a$  **is** ZF-formula **iff**  $a \in \text{WFF}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:15.  $a$  **is** ZF-formula **iff**  $a$  **is** Element of WFF.

**reserve**  $F, F1, G, G1, H, H1$  **for** ZF-formula.

Definition

**let**  $x, y$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $x'='y \rightarrow$  ZF-formula.

**func**  $x' \in 'y \rightarrow$  ZF-formula.

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\neg H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula.

**let**  $G$ .

**func**  $H \wedge G \rightarrow$  ZF-formula.

Definition

**let**  $x, H$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\forall(x, H) \rightarrow$  ZF-formula.

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**pred**  $H$  **is** equality **means** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $H = x'='y$ .

**pred**  $H$  **is** membership **means** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $H = x' \in 'y$ .

**pred**  $H$  **is** negative **means** **ex**  $H1$  **st**  $H = \neg H1$ .

**pred**  $H$  **is** conjunctive **means** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F \wedge G$ .

**pred**  $H$  **is** universal **means** **ex**  $x, H1$  **st**  $H = \forall(x, H1)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:16. (H is equality **iff** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $H = x='y$ ) & (H is membership **iff** **ex**  $x, y$  **st**  $H = x'\in'y$ ) & (H is negative **iff** **ex**  $H1$  **st**  $H = \neg H1$ ) & (H is conjunctive **iff** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\wedge G$ ) & (H is universal **iff** **ex**  $x, H1$  **st**  $H = \forall(x, H1)$ ).

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**pred**  $H$  is atomic **means**  $H$  is equality **or**  $H$  is membership.

Theorem ZFLANG:17.  $H$  is atomic **iff**  $H$  is equality **or**  $H$  is membership.

Definition

**let**  $F, G$ .

**func**  $F\vee G \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \neg(\neg F\wedge\neg G)$ .

**func**  $F\Rightarrow G \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \neg(F\wedge\neg G)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:18.  $F\vee G = \neg(\neg F\wedge\neg G)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:19.  $F\Rightarrow G = \neg(F\wedge\neg G)$ .

Definition

**let**  $F, G$ .

**func**  $F\Leftrightarrow G \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= (F\Rightarrow G)\wedge(G\Rightarrow F)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:20.  $F\Leftrightarrow G = (F\Rightarrow G)\wedge(G\Rightarrow F)$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, H$ .

**func**  $\exists(x, H) \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \neg\forall(x, \neg H)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:21.  $\exists(x, H) = \neg\forall(x, \neg H)$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**pred**  $H$  is disjunctive **means** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\vee G$ .

**pred**  $H$  is conditional **means** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\Rightarrow G$ .

**pred**  $H$  is biconditional **means** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\Leftrightarrow G$ .

**pred**  $H$  is existential **means** **ex**  $x, H1$  **st**  $H = \exists(x, H1)$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:22. (H is disjunctive **iff** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\vee G$ ) & (H is conditional **iff** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\Rightarrow G$ ) & (H is biconditional **iff** **ex**  $F, G$  **st**  $H = F\Leftrightarrow G$ ) & (H is existential **iff** **ex**  $x, H1$  **st**  $H = \exists(x, H1)$ ).

Definition

**let**  $x, y, H$ .

**func**  $\forall(x, y, H) \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(x, \forall(y, H))$ .

**func**  $\exists(x, y, H) \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \exists(x, \exists(y, H))$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:23.  $\forall(x, y, H) = \forall(x, \forall(y, H))$  &  $\exists(x, y, H) = \exists(x, \exists(y, H))$ .

Definition

**let**  $x, y, z, H$ .

**func**  $\forall(x, y, z, H) \rightarrow \text{ZF-formula}$  **means it**  $= \forall(x, \forall(y, z, H))$ .

**func**  $\exists(x, y, z, H) \rightarrow \text{ZF-formula}$  **means it**  $= \exists(x, \exists(y, z, H))$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:24.  $\forall(x, y, z, H) = \forall(x, \forall(y, z, H))$  &  $\exists(x, y, z, H) = \exists(x, \exists(y, z, H))$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:25.  $H$  is equality **or**  $H$  is membership **or**  $H$  is negative **or**  $H$  is conjunctive **or**  $H$  is universal.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:26.  $H$  is atomic **or**  $H$  is negative **or**  $H$  is conjunctive **or**  $H$  is universal.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:27.  $H$  is atomic **implies**  $\text{len } H = 3$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:28.  $H$  is atomic **or** **ex**  $H1$  **st**  $\text{len } H1 + 1 \leq \text{len } H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:29.  $3 \leq \text{len } H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:30.  $\text{len } H = 3$  **implies**  $H$  is atomic.

**reserve**  $p, q, r$  **for** ZF-formula.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:31. **for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $(x'='y).1 = 0$  &  $(x' \in 'y).1 = 1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:32. **for**  $H$  **holds**  $(\neg H).1 = 2$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:33. **for**  $F, G$  **holds**  $(F \wedge G).1 = 3$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:34. **for**  $x, H$  **holds**  $\forall(x, H).1 = 4$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:35.  $H$  is equality **implies**  $H.1 = 0$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:36.  $H$  is membership **implies**  $H.1 = 1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:37.  $H$  is negative **implies**  $H.1 = 2$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:38.  $H$  is conjunctive **implies**  $H.1 = 3$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:39.  $H$  is universal **implies**  $H.1 = 4$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:40.  $H$  is equality &  $H.1 = 0$  **or**  $H$  is membership &  $H.1 = 1$  **or**  $H$  is negative &  $H.1 = 2$  **or**  $H$  is conjunctive &  $H.1 = 3$  **or**  $H$  is universal &  $H.1 = 4$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:41.  $H.1 = 0$  **implies**  $H$  is equality.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:42.  $H.1 = 1$  **implies**  $H$  is membership.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:43.  $H.1 = 2$  **implies**  $H$  is negative.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:44.  $H.1 = 3$  **implies**  $H$  is conjunctive.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:45.  $H.1 = 4$  **implies**  $H$  is universal.

**reserve**  $sq, sq'$  **for** FinSequence.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:46.  $H = F \frown sq$  **implies**  $H = F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:47.  $H \wedge G = H1 \wedge G1$  **implies**  $H = H1$  &  $G = G1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:48.  $F \vee G = F1 \vee G1$  **implies**  $F = F1$  &  $G = G1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:49.  $F \Rightarrow G = F1 \Rightarrow G1$  **implies**  $F = F1$  &  $G = G1$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:50.  $F \Leftrightarrow G = F1 \Leftrightarrow G1$  **implies**  $F = F1$  &  $G = G1$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:51.  $\exists(x, H) = \exists(y, G)$  **implies**  $x = y$  &  $H = G$ .

Definition

**let** H.

**assume** H is atomic.

**func**  $Var_1H \rightarrow$  Variable **means it** = H.2.

**func**  $Var_2H \rightarrow$  Variable **means it** = H.3.

Theorem ZFLANG:52. H is atomic **implies**  $Var_1H = H.2$  &  $Var_2H = H.3$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:53. H is equality **implies**  $H = (Var_1H)'='Var_2H$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:54. H is membership **implies**  $H = (Var_1H)'\in'Var_2H$ .

Definition

**let** H.

**assume** H is negative.

**func** the argument of H  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\neg$ **it** = H.

Theorem ZFLANG:55. H is negative **implies**  $H = \neg$ the argument of H.

Definition

**let** H.

**assume** H is conjunctive **or** H is disjunctive.

**func** the left argument of H  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means** **ex** H1 **st**  $it \wedge H1 = H$  **if** H is conjunctive **otherwise** **ex** H1 **st**  $it \vee H1 = H$ .

**func** the right argument of H  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means** **ex** H1 **st**  $H1 \wedge it = H$  **if** H is conjunctive **otherwise** **ex** H1 **st**  $H1 \vee it = H$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:56. H is conjunctive **implies** (F = the left argument of H **iff** **ex** G **st**  $F \wedge G = H$ ) & (F = the right argument of H **iff** **ex** G **st**  $G \wedge F = H$ ).

Theorem ZFLANG:57. H is disjunctive **implies** (F = the left argument of H **iff** **ex** G **st**  $F \vee G = H$ ) & (F = the right argument of H **iff** **ex** G **st**  $G \vee F = H$ ).

Theorem ZFLANG:58. H is conjunctive **implies**  $H = (\text{the left argument of H}) \wedge \text{the right argument of H}$ .

Theorem ZFLANG:59. H is disjunctive **implies**  $H = (\text{the left argument of H}) \vee \text{the right argument of H}$ .

Definition

**let** H.

**assume** H is universal **or** H is existential.

**func** bound in H  $\rightarrow$  Variable **means** **ex** H1 **st**  $\forall(it, H1) = H$  **if** H is universal **otherwise** **ex** H1 **st**  $\exists(it, H1) = H$ .

**func** the scope of  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } \forall(x, \text{it}) = H$  **if**  $H$  is universal **otherwise**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } \exists(x, \text{it}) = H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:60.  $H$  is universal **implies** ( $x = \text{bound in } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } \forall(x, H1) = H$ ) & ( $H1 = \text{the scope of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } \forall(x, H1) = H$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:61.  $H$  is existential **implies** ( $x = \text{bound in } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } \exists(x, H1) = H$ ) & ( $H1 = \text{the scope of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } \exists(x, H1) = H$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:62.  $H$  is universal **implies**  $H = \forall(\text{bound in } H, \text{the scope of } H)$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:63.  $H$  is existential **implies**  $H = \exists(\text{bound in } H, \text{the scope of } H)$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**assume**  $H$  is conditional.

**func** the antecedent of  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } H = \text{it} \Rightarrow H1$ .

**func** the consequent of  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } H = H1 \Rightarrow \text{it}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:64.  $H$  is conditional **implies** ( $F = \text{the antecedent of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } G \text{ st } H = F \Rightarrow G$ ) & ( $F = \text{the consequent of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } G \text{ st } H = G \Rightarrow F$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:65.  $H$  is conditional **implies**  $H = (\text{the antecedent of } H) \Rightarrow \text{the consequent of } H$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**assume**  $H$  is biconditional.

**func** the left side of  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } H = \text{it} \Leftrightarrow H1$ .

**func** the right side of  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means**  $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } H = H1 \Leftrightarrow \text{it}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:66.  $H$  is biconditional **implies** ( $F = \text{the left side of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } G \text{ st } H = F \Leftrightarrow G$ ) & ( $F = \text{the right side of } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } G \text{ st } H = G \Leftrightarrow F$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:67.  $H$  is biconditional **implies**  $H = (\text{the left side of } H) \Leftrightarrow \text{the right side of } H$ .

Definition

**let**  $H, F$ .

**pred**  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $F$  **means**  $F = \neg H$  **or** ( $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } F = H \wedge H1$  **or**  $F = H1 \wedge H$ ) **or**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } F = \forall(x, H)$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:68.  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $F$  **iff**  $F = \neg H$  **or** ( $\text{ex } H1 \text{ st } F = H \wedge H1$  **or**  $F = H1 \wedge H$ ) **or**  $\text{ex } x \text{ st } F = \forall(x, H)$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:69. **not**  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $x' = 'y$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:70. **not**  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $x' \in 'y$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:71.  $F$  is immediate constituent of  $\neg H$  **iff**  $F = H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:72.  $F$  is immediate constituent of  $G \wedge H$  **iff**  $F = G$  **or**  $F = H$ .



Theorem ZF\_LANG:73.  $F$  is immediate constituent of  $\forall(x, H)$  **iff**  $F = H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:74.  $H$  is atomic **implies not**  $F$  is immediate constituent of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:75.  $H$  is negative **implies** ( $F$  is immediate constituent of  $H$  **iff**  $F =$  the argument of  $H$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:76.  $H$  is conjunctive **implies** ( $F$  is immediate constituent of  $H$  **iff**  $F =$  the left argument of  $H$  **or**  $F =$  the right argument of  $H$ ).

Theorem ZF\_LANG:77.  $H$  is universal **implies** ( $F$  is immediate constituent of  $H$  **iff**  $F =$  the scope of  $H$ ).

**reserve**  $L, L'$  **for** FinSequence,  $f$  **for** Function.

Definition

**let**  $H, F$ .

**pred**  $H$  is subformula of  $F$  **means** **ex**  $n, L$  **st**  $1 \leq n \ \& \ \text{len } L = n \ \& \ L.1 = H \ \& \ L.n = F \ \& \ \text{for } k$  **st**  $1 \leq k \ \& \ k < n$  **ex**  $H1, F1$  **st**  $L.k = H1 \ \& \ L.(k+1) = F1 \ \& \ H1$  is immediate constituent of  $F1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:78.  $H$  is subformula of  $F$  **iff** **ex**  $n, L$  **st**  $1 \leq n \ \& \ \text{len } L = n \ \& \ L.1 = H \ \& \ L.n = F \ \& \ \text{for } k$  **st**  $1 \leq k \ \& \ k < n$  **ex**  $H1, F1$  **st**  $L.k = H1 \ \& \ L.(k+1) = F1 \ \& \ H1$  is immediate constituent of  $F1$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:79.  $H$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Definition

**let**  $H, F$ .

**pred**  $H$  is proper subformula of  $F$  **means**  $H$  is subformula of  $F \ \& \ H \neq F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:80.  $H$  is proper subformula of  $F$  **iff**  $H$  is subformula of  $F \ \& \ H \neq F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:81.  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $F$  **implies**  $\text{len } H < \text{len } F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:82.  $H$  is immediate constituent of  $F$  **implies**  $H$  is proper subformula of  $F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:83.  $H$  is proper subformula of  $F$  **implies**  $\text{len } H < \text{len } F$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:84.  $H$  is proper subformula of  $F$  **implies** **ex**  $G$  **st**  $G$  is immediate constituent of  $F$ .

**reserve**  $j, j1, j2$  **for** Nat.

Theorem ZF\_LANG:85.  $F$  is proper subformula of  $G \ \& \ G$  is proper subformula of  $H$  **implies**  $F$  is proper subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:86.  $F$  is subformula of  $G \ \& \ G$  is subformula of  $H$  **implies**  $F$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:87.  $G$  is subformula of  $H \ \& \ H$  is subformula of  $G$  **implies**  $G = H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:88. **not**  $F$  is proper subformula of  $x'='y$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:89. **not**  $F$  is proper subformula of  $x' \in 'y$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:90.  $F$  is proper subformula of  $\neg H$  **implies**  $F$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:91.  $F$  is proper subformula of  $G \wedge H$  **implies**  $F$  is subformula of  $G$  **or**  $F$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:92.  $F$  is proper subformula of  $\forall(x, H)$  **implies**  $F$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:93.  $H$  is atomic **implies not**  $F$  is proper subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:94.  $H$  is negative **implies** the argument of  $H$  is proper subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:95.  $H$  is conjunctive **implies** the left argument of  $H$  is proper subformula of  $H$  & the right argument of  $H$  is proper subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:96.  $H$  is universal **implies** the scope of  $H$  is proper subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:97.  $H$  is subformula of  $x'='y$  **iff**  $H = x'='y$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:98.  $H$  is subformula of  $x' \in 'y$  **iff**  $H = x' \in 'y$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**func** Subformulae  $H \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means**  $a \in \text{it}$  **iff**  $\text{ex } F \text{ st } F = a \ \& \ F \text{ is subformula of } H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:99.  $a \in \text{Subformulae } H$  **iff**  $\text{ex } F \text{ st } F = a \ \& \ F \text{ is subformula of } H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:100.  $G \in \text{Subformulae } H$  **implies**  $G$  is subformula of  $H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:101.  $F$  is subformula of  $H$  **implies**  $\text{Subformulae } F \subseteq \text{Subformulae } H$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:102.  $\text{Subformulae } x'='y = \{x'='y\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:103.  $\text{Subformulae } x' \in 'y = \{x' \in 'y\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:104.  $\text{Subformulae } \neg H = \text{Subformulae } H \cup \{\neg H\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:105.  $\text{Subformulae } (H \wedge F) = \text{Subformulae } H \cup \text{Subformulae } F \cup \{H \wedge F\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:106.  $\text{Subformulae } \forall(x, H) = \text{Subformulae } H \cup \{\forall(x, H)\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:107.  $H$  is atomic **iff**  $\text{Subformulae } H = \{H\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:108.  $H$  is negative **implies**  $\text{Subformulae } H = \text{Subformulae the argument of } H \cup \{H\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:109.  $H$  is conjunctive **implies**  $\text{Subformulae } H = \text{Subformulae the left argument of } H \cup \text{Subformulae the right argument of } H \cup \{H\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:110.  $H$  is universal **implies**  $\text{Subformulae } H = \text{Subformulae the scope of } H \cup \{H\}$ .

Theorem ZF\_LANG:111. ( $H$  is immediate constituent of  $G$  **or**  $H$  is proper subformula of  $G$  **or**  $H$  is subformula of  $G$ ) &  $G \in \text{Subformulae } F$  **implies**  $H \in \text{Subformulae } F$ .

**scheme** ZF\_Ind{P[ZF-formula]}: **for**  $H$  **holds**  $P[H]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $H$  **st**  $H$  is atomic **holds**  $P[H]$  **and**  $B$ : **for**  $H$  **st**  $H$  is negative &  $P[\text{the argument of } H]$  **holds**  $P[H]$  **and**  $C$ : **for**

$H$  **st**  $H$  is conjunctive &  $P$ [the left argument of  $H$ ] &  $P$ [the right argument of  $H$ ] **holds**  $P[H]$   
**and D:** **for**  $H$  **st**  $H$  is universal &  $P$ [the scope of  $H$ ] **holds**  $P[H]$ .

**scheme**  $ZF\_CompInd\{P[\text{ZF-formula}]\}$ : **for**  $H$  **holds**  $P[H]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $H$  **st** **for**  
 $F$  **st**  $F$  is proper subformula of  $H$  **holds**  $P[F]$  **holds**  $P[H]$ .

# Chapter 33

## ZF\_MODEL

### Models and Satisfiability

Defining by Structural Induction and Free Variables in ZF-formulae

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article includes schemes of defining by structural induction, and definitions and theorems related to: the set of variables which have free occurrences in a ZF-formula, the set of all valuations of variables in a model, the set of all valuations which satisfy a ZF-formula in a model, the satisfiability of a ZF-formula in a model by a valuation, the validity of a ZF-formula in a model, the axioms of ZF-language, the model of the ZF set theory.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FINSEQ, ZF\_LANG, ZF\_SAT, ZF\_AXIOM, ORDINAL, FUNC\_REL, FUNC, FAM\_OP, BOOLE, REAL\_1, and NAT\_1. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, REAL\_1, NAT\_1, FINSEQ\_1, ZF\_LANG, FUNCT\_2, ENUMSET1, and ORDINAL1.

**reserve** F, G, H, H' **for** ZF-formula, f, g, h **for** Function, x, y, z, t **for** Variable, a, b, c, d **for** Any, A, X, Y, Z **for** set, D **for** DOMAIN.

**scheme** ZFsch\_ex{F1(Variable, Variable) → Any, F2(Variable, Variable) → Any, F3(Any) → Any, F4(Any, Any) → Any, F5(Variable, Any) → Any, H() → ZF-formula}: **ex** a, A **st**

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

(**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x'=y, F1(x, y)] \in A$  &  $[x' \in y, F2(x, y)] \in A$ ) &  $[H(), a] \in A$  & **for**  $H$ , **a st**  $[H, a] \in A$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $a = F1(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $a = F2(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is negative **implies ex b st**  $a = F3(b)$ ) & [the argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies ex b, c st**  $a = F4(b, c)$ ) & [the left argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & [the right argument of  $H$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is universal **implies ex b, x st**  $x = \text{bound in } H$  &  $a = F5(x, b)$ ) & [the scope of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ).

**scheme** ZFsch\_uniq{ $F1(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F2(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F3(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F4(\text{Any}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F5(\text{Variable}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, H() \rightarrow \text{ZF-formula}, a() \rightarrow \text{Any}, b() \rightarrow \text{Any}$ }:  $a() = b()$  **provided**  $A$ : **ex**  $A$  **st** (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x'=y, F1(x, y)] \in A$  &  $[x' \in y, F2(x, y)] \in A$ ) &  $[H(), a()] \in A$  & **for**  $H$ ,  $a$  **st**  $[H, a] \in A$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $a = F1(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $a = F2(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is negative **implies ex b st**  $a = F3(b)$ ) & [the argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies ex b, c st**  $a = F4(b, c)$ ) & [the left argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & [the right argument of  $H$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is universal **implies ex b, x st**  $x = \text{bound in } H$  &  $a = F5(x, b)$ ) & [the scope of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) **and**  $B$ : **ex**  $A$  **st** (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x'=y, F1(x, y)] \in A$  &  $[x' \in y, F2(x, y)] \in A$ ) &  $[H(), b()] \in A$  & **for**  $H$ ,  $a$  **st**  $[H, a] \in A$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $a = F1(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $a = F2(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is negative **implies ex b st**  $a = F3(b)$ ) & [the argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies ex b, c st**  $a = F4(b, c)$ ) & [the left argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & [the right argument of  $H$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is universal **implies ex b, x st**  $x = \text{bound in } H$  &  $a = F5(x, b)$ ) & [the scope of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ).

**scheme** ZFsch\_result{ $F1(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F2(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F3(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F4(\text{Any}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F5(\text{Variable}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, H() \rightarrow \text{ZF-formula}, f(\text{ZF-formula}) \rightarrow \text{Any}$ }: ( $H()$  is equality **implies**  $f(H()) = F1(Var_1H(), Var_2H())$ ) & ( $H()$  is membership **implies**  $f(H()) = F2(Var_1H(), Var_2H())$ ) & ( $H()$  is negative **implies**  $f(H()) = F3(f(\text{the argument of } H()))$ ) & ( $H()$  is conjunctive **implies for**  $a, b$  **st**  $a = f(\text{the left argument of } H())$  &  $b = f(\text{the right argument of } H())$  **holds**  $f(H()) = F4(a, b)$ ) & ( $H()$  is universal **implies**  $f(H()) = F5(\text{bound in } H(), f(\text{the scope of } H()))$ ) **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $H'$ ,  $a$  **holds**  $a = f(H')$  **iff ex**  $A$  **st** (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x'=y, F1(x, y)] \in A$  &  $[x' \in y, F2(x, y)] \in A$ ) &  $[H', a] \in A$  & **for**  $H$ ,  $a$  **st**  $[H, a] \in A$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $a = F1(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $a = F2(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is negative **implies ex b st**  $a = F3(b)$ ) & [the argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies ex b, c st**  $a = F4(b, c)$ ) & [the left argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & [the right argument of  $H$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is universal **implies ex b, x st**  $x = \text{bound in } H$  &  $a = F5(x, b)$ ) & [the scope of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ).

**scheme** ZFsch\_property{ $F1(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F2(\text{Variable}, \text{Variable}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F3(\text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F4(\text{Any}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, F5(\text{Variable}, \text{Any}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, H() \rightarrow \text{ZF-formula}, f(\text{ZF-formula}) \rightarrow \text{Any}, P[\text{Any}]$ }:  $P[f(H())]$  **provided**  $A$ : **for**  $H'$ ,  $a$  **holds**  $a = f(H')$  **iff ex**  $A$  **st** (**for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $[x'=y, F1(x, y)] \in A$  &  $[x' \in y, F2(x, y)] \in A$ ) &  $[H', a] \in A$  & **for**  $H$ ,  $a$  **st**  $[H, a] \in A$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $a = F1(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $a = F2(Var_1H, Var_2H)$ ) & ( $H$  is negative **implies ex b st**  $a = F3(b)$ ) & [the argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies ex b, c st**  $a = F4(b, c)$ ) & [the left argument of  $H$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & [the right argument of  $H$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H$  is universal **implies ex b,**

$x$  **st**  $x = \text{bound in } H \ \& \ a = F5(x, b) \ \& \ [\text{the scope of } H, b] \in A$  **and**  $B$ : **for**  $x, y$  **holds**  $P[F1(x, y)] \ \& \ P[F2(x, y)]$  **and**  $C$ : **for**  $a$  **st**  $P[a]$  **holds**  $P[F3(a)]$  **and**  $D$ : **for**  $a, b$  **st**  $P[a] \ \& \ P[b]$  **holds**  $P[F4(a, b)]$  **and**  $E$ : **for**  $a, x$  **st**  $P[a]$  **holds**  $P[F5(x, a)]$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**func**  $\text{Free } H \rightarrow \text{Any means ex } A \text{ st (for } x, y \text{ holds } [x'='y, \{x, y\}] \in A \ \& \ [x' \in 'y, \{x, y\}] \in A) \ \& \ [H, \text{it}] \in A \ \& \ \text{for } H', a \text{ st } [H', a] \in A \text{ holds (} H' \text{ is equality implies } a = \{Var_1 H', Var_2 H'\}) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is membership implies } a = \{Var_1 H', Var_2 H'\}) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is negative implies ex } b \text{ st } a = b \ \& \ [\text{the argument of } H', b] \in A) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is conjunctive implies ex } b, c \text{ st } a = \bigcup\{b, c\} \ \& \ [\text{the left argument of } H', b] \in A \ \& \ [\text{the right argument of } H', c] \in A) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is universal implies ex } b, x \text{ st } x = \text{bound in } H' \ \& \ a = (\bigcup\{b\}) \setminus \{x\} \ \& \ [\text{the scope of } H', b] \in A)$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $\text{Free } H \rightarrow \text{set of Variable}$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:1. **for**  $H$  **holds** ( $H$  is equality **implies**  $\text{Free } H = \{Var_1 H, Var_2 H\}$ ) **&** ( $H$  is membership **implies**  $\text{Free } H = \{Var_1 H, Var_2 H\}$ ) **&** ( $H$  is negative **implies**  $\text{Free } H = \text{Free the argument of } H$ ) **&** ( $H$  is conjunctive **implies**  $\text{Free } H = \text{Free the left argument of } H \cup \text{Free the right argument of } H$ ) **&** ( $H$  is universal **implies**  $\text{Free } H = (\text{Free the scope of } H) \setminus \{\text{bound in } H\}$ ).

Definition

**let**  $D$  **be** SET DOMAIN.

**func**  $\text{VAL } D \rightarrow \text{DOMAIN means } a \in \text{it iff } a \text{ is Function of VAR, } D$ .

Definition

**let**  $D1$  **be** SET DOMAIN,  $f$  **be** Function of VAR,  $D1$ .

**let**  $x$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $f.x \rightarrow \text{Element of } D1$ .

**reserve**  $E$  **for** SET DOMAIN,  $f, g, h$  **for** (Function of VAR,  $E$ ),  $v1, v2, v3, v4, v5, u1, u2, u3, u4, u5$  **for** (Element of VAL  $E$ ),  $S, T$  **for** Subset of  $[[\text{WFF}, \text{VAL } E]]$ .

Definition

**let**  $H, E$ .

**func**  $\text{St } (H, E) \rightarrow \text{Any means ex } A \text{ st (for } x, y \text{ holds } [x'='y, \{v1: \text{for } f \text{ st } f = v1 \text{ holds } f.x = f.y\}] \in A \ \& \ [x' \in 'y, \{v2: \text{for } f \text{ st } f = v2 \text{ holds } f.x \in f.y\}] \in A) \ \& \ [H, \text{it}] \in A \ \& \ \text{for } H', a \text{ st } [H', a] \in A \text{ holds (} H' \text{ is equality implies } a = \{v3: \text{for } f \text{ st } f = v3 \text{ holds } f.(Var_1 H') = f.(Var_2 H')\}) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is membership implies } a = \{v4: \text{for } f \text{ st } f = v4 \text{ holds } f.(Var_1 H') \in f.(Var_2 H')\}) \ \& \ (H' \text{ is negative implies ex } b \text{ st } a = (\text{VAL } E) \setminus \bigcup\{b\} \ \& \ [\text{the$

argument of  $H'$ ,  $b] \in A$ ) & ( $H'$  is conjunctive **implies ex**  $b, c$  **st**  $a = (\bigcup\{b\}) \cap \bigcup\{c\}$  & [the left argument of  $H'$ ,  $b] \in A$  & [the right argument of  $H'$ ,  $c] \in A$ ) & ( $H'$  is universal **implies ex**  $b, x$  **st**  $x =$  bound in  $H'$  &  $a = \{v5: \text{for } X, f \text{ st } X = b \ \& \ f = v5 \ \text{holds } f \in X \ \& \ \text{for } g \ \text{st for } y \ \text{st } g.y \neq f.y \ \text{holds } x = y \ \text{holds } g \in X\}$  & [the scope of  $H'$ ,  $b] \in A$ ).

Definition

**let**  $H, E$ .

**redefine**

**func**  $St(H, E) \rightarrow$  Subset of VAL  $E$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:2. **for**  $x, y, f$  **holds**  $f.x = f.y$  **iff**  $f \in St(x'=y, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:3. **for**  $x, y, f$  **holds**  $f.x \in f.y$  **iff**  $f \in St(x' \in y, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:4. **for**  $H, f$  **holds not**  $f \in St(H, E)$  **iff**  $f \in St(\neg H, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:5. **for**  $H, H', f$  **holds**  $f \in St(H, E)$  &  $f \in St(H', E)$  **iff**  $f \in St(H \wedge H', E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:6. **for**  $x, H, f$  **holds** ( $f \in St(H, E)$  & **for**  $g$  **st for**  $y$  **st**  $g.y \neq f.y$  **holds**  $x = y$  **holds**  $g \in St(H, E)$ ) **iff**  $f \in St(\forall(x, H), E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:7.  $H$  is equality **implies for**  $f$  **holds**  $f.(Var_1 H) = f.(Var_2 H)$  **iff**  $f \in St(H, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:8.  $H$  is membership **implies for**  $f$  **holds**  $f.(Var_1 H) \in f.(Var_2 H)$  **iff**  $f \in St(H, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:9.  $H$  is negative **implies for**  $f$  **holds not**  $f \in St$  (the argument of  $H, E$ ) **iff**  $f \in St(H, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:10.  $H$  is conjunctive **implies for**  $f$  **holds**  $f \in St$  (the left argument of  $H, E$ ) &  $f \in St$  (the right argument of  $H, E$ ) **iff**  $f \in St(H, E)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:11.  $H$  is universal **implies for**  $f$  **holds** ( $f \in St$  (the scope of  $H, E$ ) & **for**  $g$  **st for**  $y$  **st**  $g.y \neq f.y$  **holds** bound in  $H = y$  **holds**  $g \in St$  (the scope of  $H, E$ )) **iff**  $f \in St(H, E)$ .

Definition

**let**  $D$  **be** SET DOMAIN.

**let**  $f$  **be** Function of VAR,  $D$ .

**let**  $H$ .

**pred**  $D, f \models H$  **means**  $f \in St(H, D)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:12. **for**  $E, f, x, y$  **holds**  $E, f \models x'=y$  **iff**  $f.x = f.y$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:13. **for**  $E, f, x, y$  **holds**  $E, f \models x' \in y$  **iff**  $f.x \in f.y$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:14. **for**  $E, f, H$  **holds**  $E, f \models H$  **iff not**  $E, f \models \neg H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:15. **for**  $E, f, H, H'$  **holds**  $E, f \models H \wedge H'$  **iff**  $E, f \models H$  &  $E, f \models H'$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:16. **for**  $E, f, H, x$  **holds**  $E, f \models \forall(x, H)$  **iff for**  $g$  **st for**  $y$  **st**  $g.y \neq f.y$  **holds**  $x = y$  **holds**  $E, g \models H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:17. **for**  $E, f, H, H'$  **holds**  $E, f \models H \vee H'$  **iff**  $E, f \models H$  **or**  $E, f \models H'$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:18. **for**  $E, f, H, H'$  **holds**  $E, f \models H \Rightarrow H'$  **iff**  $(E, f \models H$  **implies**  $E, f \models H')$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:19. **for**  $E, f, H, H'$  **holds**  $E, f \models H \Leftrightarrow H'$  **iff**  $(E, f \models H$  **iff**  $E, f \models H')$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:20. **for**  $E, f, H, x$  **holds**  $E, f \models \exists(x, H)$  **iff ex**  $g$  **st (for**  $y$  **st**  $g.y \neq f.y$  **holds**  $x = y$ ) **&**  $E, g \models H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:21. **for**  $E, f, x$  **for**  $e$  **being** Element of  $E$  **ex**  $g$  **st**  $g.x = e$  **&** **for**  $z$  **st**  $z \neq x$  **holds**  $g.z = f.z$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:22.  $E, f \models \forall(x, y, H)$  **iff for**  $g$  **st for**  $z$  **st**  $g.z \neq f.z$  **holds**  $x = z$  **or**  $y = z$  **holds**  $E, g \models H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:23.  $E, f \models \exists(x, y, H)$  **iff ex**  $g$  **st (for**  $z$  **st**  $g.z \neq f.z$  **holds**  $x = z$  **or**  $y = z$ ) **&**  $E, g \models H$ .

Definition

**let**  $E, H$ .

**pred**  $E \models H$  **means for**  $f$  **holds**  $E, f \models H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:24.  $E \models H$  **iff for**  $f$  **holds**  $E, f \models H$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:25.  $E \models \forall(x, H)$  **iff**  $E \models H$ .

Definition

**func** the axiom of extensionality  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(\xi_0, \xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_0 \Leftrightarrow \xi_2' \in' \xi_1) \Rightarrow \xi_0 = \xi_1)$ .

**func** the axiom of pairs  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(\xi_0, \xi_1, \exists(\xi_2, \forall(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_2 \Leftrightarrow (\xi_3' = \xi_0 \vee \xi_3' = \xi_1))))$ .

**func** the axiom of unions  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(\xi_0, \exists(\xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_1 \Leftrightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_2' \in' \xi_3 \wedge \xi_3' \in' \xi_0))))$ .

**func** the axiom of infinity  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \exists(\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_1' \in' \xi_0 \wedge \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_0 \Rightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_0 \wedge \neg \xi_3' = \xi_2 \wedge \forall(\xi_4, \xi_4' \in' \xi_2 \Rightarrow \xi_4' \in' \xi_3)))$ .

**func** the axiom of power sets  $\rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(\xi_0, \exists(\xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_1 \Leftrightarrow \forall(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_2 \Rightarrow \xi_3' \in' \xi_0))))$ .

Definition

**let**  $H$  **be** ZF-formula.

**assume**  $\{\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2\}$  misses Free  $H$ .

**func** the axiom of substitution for  $H \rightarrow$  ZF-formula **means it**  $= \forall(\xi_3, \exists(\xi_0, \forall(\xi_4, H \Leftrightarrow \xi_4' = \xi_0)) \Rightarrow \forall(\xi_1, \exists(\xi_2, \forall(\xi_4, \xi_4' \in' \xi_2 \Leftrightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_1 \wedge H))))$ .



Theorem ZF\_MODEL:26. the axiom of extensionality =  $\forall(\xi_0, \xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_0 \Leftrightarrow \xi_2' \in' \xi_1) \Rightarrow \xi_0 = \xi_1)$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:27. the axiom of pairs =  $\forall(\xi_0, \xi_1, \exists(\xi_2, \forall(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_2 \Leftrightarrow (\xi_3' = \xi_0 \vee \xi_3' = \xi_1))))$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:28. the axiom of unions =  $\forall(\xi_0, \exists(\xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_1 \Leftrightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_2' \in' \xi_3 \wedge \xi_3' \in' \xi_0))))$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:29. the axiom of infinity =  $\exists(\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_1' \in' \xi_0 \wedge \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_0 \Rightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_0 \wedge \neg \xi_3' = \xi_2 \wedge \forall(\xi_4, \xi_4' \in' \xi_2 \Rightarrow \xi_4' \in' \xi_3)))$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:30. the axiom of power sets =  $\forall(\xi_0, \exists(\xi_1, \forall(\xi_2, \xi_2' \in' \xi_1 \Leftrightarrow \forall(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_2 \Rightarrow \xi_3' \in' \xi_0))))$ .

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:31.  $\{\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2\}$  misses Free H **implies** the axiom of substitution for H =  $\forall(\xi_3, \exists(\xi_0, \forall(\xi_4, H \Leftrightarrow \xi_4' = \xi_0))) \Rightarrow \forall(\xi_1, \exists(\xi_2, \forall(\xi_4, \xi_4' \in' \xi_2 \Leftrightarrow \exists(\xi_3, \xi_3' \in' \xi_1 \wedge H))))$ .

Definition

**let** E.

**pred** E is a model of ZF **means** E is  $\in$ -transitive & E  $\models$  the axiom of pairs & E  $\models$  the axiom of unions & E  $\models$  the axiom of infinity & E  $\models$  the axiom of power sets & **for** H **st**  $\{\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2\}$  misses Free H **holds** E  $\models$  the axiom of substitution for H.

Theorem ZF\_MODEL:32. E is a model of ZF **iff** E is  $\in$ -transitive & E  $\models$  the axiom of pairs & E  $\models$  the axiom of unions & E  $\models$  the axiom of infinity & E  $\models$  the axiom of power sets & **for** H **st**  $\{\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2\}$  misses Free H **holds** E  $\models$  the axiom of substitution for H.

# Chapter 34

## ZF\_COLLAPSE

### The Contraction Lemma

by

Grzegorz Bancerek <sup>1</sup>

Warsaw University (Białystok)

**Summary.** The article includes the proof of the contraction lemma which claims that every class in which the axiom of extensionality is valid is isomorphic with a transitive class. In this article the isomorphism (wrt membership relation) of two sets is defined. It is based on *Constructible sets* by A. Mostowski.

The symbols used in this article are introduced in the following vocabularies: FINSEQ, ZF\_LANG, ZF\_SAT, ZF\_AXIOM, COLLAPSE, ORDINAL, FUNC\_REL, FUNC, BOOLE, FAM\_OP, REAL\_1, and NAT\_1. The terminology and notation used in this article have been introduced in the following articles: TARSKI, BOOLE, FUNCT\_1, REAL\_1, NAT\_1, FINSEQ\_1, ZF\_LANG, FUNCT\_2, ENUMSET1, ORDINAL1, and ZF\_MODEL.

**reserve** X, Y, Z **for** set, v, w, x, y, z **for** Any, E **for** SET DOMAIN, A, B, C **for** Ordinal, L, L1 **for** transfinite sequence, f, f1, f2, g, h **for** Function, d, d1, d2, d' **for** Element of E.

Definition

**let** E, A.

---

<sup>1</sup>Supported by RPBP.III-24.C1.

**func**  $M\mu(E, A) \rightarrow \text{set}$  **means** **ex**  $L$  **st**  $\text{it} = \{d: \text{for } d1 \text{ st } d1 \in d \text{ ex } B \text{ st } B \in \text{dom } L \ \& \ d1 \in \bigcup\{L.B\}\} \ \& \ \text{dom } L = A \ \& \ \text{for } B \text{ st } B \in A \ \text{holds } L.B = \{d1: \text{for } d \text{ st } d \in d1 \ \text{ex } C \ \text{st } C \in \text{dom } (L \upharpoonright B) \ \& \ d \in \bigcup\{L \upharpoonright B.C\}\}.$

Definition

**let**  $f, X, Y.$

**pred**  $f$  is  $\in$ -isomorphism of  $X, Y$  **means**  $\text{dom } f = X \ \& \ \text{rng } f = Y \ \& \ f$  is 1-1 **& for**  $x, y$  **st**  $x \in X \ \& \ y \in X$  **holds** (**ex**  $Z$  **st**  $Z = y \ \& \ x \in Z$ ) **iff** (**ex**  $Z$  **st**  $f.y = Z \ \& \ f.x \in Z$ ).

Definition

**let**  $X, Y.$

**pred**  $X, Y$  are  $\in$ -isomorphic **means** **ex**  $f$  **st**  $f$  is  $\in$ -isomorphism of  $X, Y.$

**reserve**  $f, g, h$  **for** (Function of VAR, E),  $u, v, w$  **for** (Element of E),  $x, y, z$  **for** Variable,  $a, b, c$  **for** Any.

Theorem ZF\_COLLA:1.  $E \models$  the axiom of extensionality **implies** **for**  $u, v$  **st** **for**  $w$  **holds**  $w \in u$  **iff**  $w \in v$  **holds**  $u = v.$

Theorem ZF\_COLLA:2.  $E \models$  the axiom of extensionality **implies** **ex**  $X$  **st**  $X$  is  $\in$ -transitive **&**  $E, X$  are  $\in$ -isomorphic.

# Appendix A

## Built-in Concepts

This article is written in plain Mizar; no additional vocabularies or signatures are referenced.

Definition

**mode** Any.

Definition

**mode** set  $\rightarrow$  Any.

Definition

**let** x, y **be** Any.

**pred** x = y.

Definition

**let** x **be** Any, X **be** set.

**pred** x  $\in$  X.

Definition

**let** X **be** set.

**mode** Element of X.

Definition

**mode** DOMAIN  $\rightarrow$  set.

Definition

**let** X **be** DOMAIN.

**redefine**

**mode** Element of X.

Definition

**let** X1, X2 **be** set.

**func** [[X1, X2]]  $\rightarrow$  set.

```

let X3 be set.
    func [[X1, X2, X3]]  $\rightarrow$  set.
let X4 be set.
    func [[X1, X2, X3, X4]]  $\rightarrow$  set.

```

Definition

```

let X1, X2 be DOMAIN.
redefine
    func [[X1, X2]]  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.
let X3 be DOMAIN.
    func [[X1, X2, X3]]  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.
let X4 be DOMAIN.
    func [[X1, X2, X3, X4]]  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.

```

Definition

```

let X1, X2 be DOMAIN.
    mode TUPLE of X1, X2  $\rightarrow$  Element of [[X1, X2]] means not contradiction.
let X3 be DOMAIN.
    mode TUPLE of X1, X2, X3  $\rightarrow$  Element of [[X1, X2, X3]] means not contradiction.
let X4 be DOMAIN.
    mode TUPLE of X1, X2, X3, X4  $\rightarrow$  Element of [[X1, X2, X3, X4]] means not contradiction.

```

Definition

```

let X be set.
    mode Subset of X  $\rightarrow$  set.
    func bool X  $\rightarrow$  set.

```

Definition

```

mode SET DOMAIN  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.

```

Definition

```

let D be DOMAIN.
redefine
    func bool D  $\rightarrow$  SET DOMAIN.

```

Definition

```

let D be SET DOMAIN.
redefine
    mode Element of D  $\rightarrow$  set.

```

Definition

**let** X **be** DOMAIN.  
**redefine**  
**mode** Subset of X  $\rightarrow$  Element of bool X **means not contradiction.**

Definition

**let** X **be** DOMAIN.  
**mode** SUBDOMAIN of X  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.

Definition

**func** REAL  $\rightarrow$  DOMAIN.

Definition

**func** NAT  $\rightarrow$  SUBDOMAIN of REAL.

Definition

**let** x, y **be** Element of REAL.  
**func** x+y  $\rightarrow$  Element of REAL.  
**func** x·y  $\rightarrow$  Element of REAL.  
**pred** x  $\leq$  y.

Definition

**mode** Real  $\rightarrow$  Element of REAL **means not contradiction.**

Definition

**let** D **be** DOMAIN, X **be** SUBDOMAIN of D.  
**redefine**  
**mode** Element of X  $\rightarrow$  Element of D.

Definition

**let** X **be** SUBDOMAIN of REAL.  
**redefine**  
**mode** Element of X  $\rightarrow$  Real.

Definition

**mode** Nat  $\rightarrow$  Element of NAT **means not contradiction.**

## Appendix B

# The Grammar of Mizar Abstracts

```
Abstract = "environ" Environment "begin" Text-Proper .
Environment = { Directive } .
Directive =
    "vocabulary" Vocabulary-File-Name ";" |
    "signature" Signature-File-Name ";" .
Text-Proper = { Text-Item } .
Text-Item =
    Reservation | Definition-Block |
    Structure-Definition |
    Theorem | Scheme .
Theorem = Compact-Statement .

Reservation =
    "reserve" Reservation-Segment
        { "," Reservation-Segment } ";" .
Reservation-Segment = Reserved-Identifiers-List "for" Type .
Reserved-Identifiers-List = Identifier { "," Identifier } .

Definition-Block =
    "definition" Definitions [ "redefine" Redefinitions ]
    "end" ";" .
Definitions = { Definition-Item } .
Redefinitions = { Definition-Item } .
Definition-Item =
    Generalization |
    Assumption |
    Mode-Definition |
    Function-Definition |
    Predicate-Definition .
```

```

Mode-Definition =
    "mode" Mode-Pattern [ Specification ]
        [ "means" Definiens ] ";" .
Mode-Pattern = Mode-Symbol [ "of" Loci ] .

Function-Definition =
    "func" Function-Pattern [ Specification ]
        [ "means" Definiens ] ";" .
Function-Pattern =
    [ Function-Loci ] Function-Symbol [ Function-Loci ] |
    Left-Function-Bracket Loci Right-Function-Bracket |
    "{" Loci "}" |
    "[" Loci "]" .

Predicate-Definition =
    "pred" Predicate-Pattern [ "means" Definiens ] ";" .
Predicate-Pattern =
    [ Loci ] Predicate-Symbol [ Loci ] |
    Locus "=" Locus .

Structure-Definition =
    "struct" Structure-Symbol "(#" Selector-List "#)" ";" .
Selector-List = Selector-Segment { "," Selector-Segment } .
Selector-Segment =
    Selector-Symbol { "," Selector-Symbol } Specification .
Function-Loci = Locus | "(" Loci ")" .
Loci = Locus { "," Locus } .
Locus = Variable-Identifier .

Specification = "->" Type .

Definiens = Simple-Definiens | Compound-Definiens .

Simple-Definiens = Sentence .
Compound-Definiens = Partial-Definiens-List [ "otherwise" Sentence ] .
Partial-Definiens-List =
    Partial-Definiens { "," Partial-Definiens } .
Partial-Definiens = Sentence "if" Sentence .

Scheme =
    "scheme" Scheme-Identifier "{" Scheme-Parameter-List "}" ":"

```



```

Scheme-Conclusion
  "provided" Scheme-Premise { "and" Scheme-Premise }
  Justification ";" .
Scheme-Conclusion = Sentence .
Scheme-Premise = Proposition .
Scheme-Parameter-List = Scheme-Parameter { "," Scheme-Parameter } .
Scheme-Parameter =
  Local-Function-Pattern Specification |
  Local-Predicate-Pattern .

Local-Function-Pattern =
  Function-Identifier "(" [ Type-List ] ")" .
Local-Predicate-Pattern =
  Predicate-Identifier "[" [ Type-List ] "]" .

Generalization = "let" Fixed-Variables .
Assumption =
  Single-Assumption |
  Collective-Assumption |
  Existential-Assumption .
Single-Assumption = "assume" Sentence ";" .
Collective-Assumption = "assume" Conditions ";" .
Existential-Assumption = "given" Fixed-Variables ";" .

Compact-Statement = Sentence ";" .

Fixed-Variables = Qualified-Variables [ "such" Conditions ] .
Conditions = "that" Sentence { "and" Sentence } .
Proposition = [ Label-Identifier ":" ] Sentence .

Sentence = Formula .
Formula =
  Atomic-Formula |
  Quantified-Formula |
  Formula "&" Formula |
  Formula "or" Formula |
  Formula "implies" Formula |
  Formula "iff" Formula |
  "not" Formula |
  "contradiction" .
Quantified-Formula =
  "for" Qualified-Variables [ "st" Formula ]

```

```

        ( "holds" Formula | Quantified-Formula ) |
        "ex" Qualified-Variables "st" Formula .

Atomic-Formula =
    [ Term-List ] Predicate-Symbol [ Term-List ] |
    Term ( "<>" | "=" ) Term |
    Predicate-Identifier "[" [ Term-List ] "]" |
    Term "is" Type .
Qualified-Variables =
    Implicitly-Qualified-Variables |
    Explicitly-Qualified-Variables |
    Explicitly-Qualified-Variables ","
        Implicitly-Qualified-Variables .
Explicitly-Qualified-Variables =
    Qualified-Segment { "," Qualified-Segment } .
Qualified-Segment = Variable-List Qualification .
Implicitly-Qualified-Variables = Variable-List .

Variable-List =
    Variable-Identifier { "," Variable-Identifier } .
Qualification = ( "being" | "be" ) Type .

Type =    "(" Type ")" |
          Mode-Symbol [ "of" Term-List ] |
          Structure-Symbol |
          "set" [ "of" Type ] |
          "[" Type-List "]" .
Type-List = Type { "," Type } .

Term = "(" Term ")" |
       [ Argument-List ] Function-Symbol [ Argument-List ] |
       Left-Function-Bracket Term-List Right-Function-Bracket |
       Function-Identifier "(" [ Term-List ] ")" |
       "the" Selector-Symbol "of" Term |
       "the" Selector-Symbol |
       Structure-Symbol "," Term-List "." |
       Variable-Identifier |
       "[" Term-List "]" |
       "{" Term-List "}" |
       "{" Term ":" Sentence "}" |
       Numeral |
       "it" |

```

Term "qua" Type .  
Term-List = Term { "," Term } .  
Argument-List = Term | "(" Term-List ")" .

Variable-Identifier = Identifier .  
Function-Identifier = Identifier .  
Predicate-Identifier = Identifier .  
Scheme-Identifier = Identifier .  
Label-Identifier = Identifier .

Vocabulary-File-Name = File-Name .  
Signature-File-Name = File-Name .  
Definitions-File-Name = File-Name .  
Theorems-File-Name = File-Name .  
Schemes-File-Name = File-Name .

File-Name = Identifier .

Structure-Symbol = Symbol .  
Selector-Symbol = Symbol .  
Predicate-Symbol = Symbol .  
Function-Symbol = Symbol .  
Mode-Symbol = Symbol .  
Left-Function-Bracket = Symbol .  
Right-Function-Bracket = Symbol .

# Appendix C

## Vocabularies

$\boxed{\text{ddd}}$  stands for a character from extended ASCII with code  $\text{ddd} > 127$ .

### Vocabulary BIN\_OP

BinOp	BinOp
UnOp	UnOp
the_unity_wrt	the unity wrt
is_associative	is associative
is_commutative	is commutative
is_a_unity_wrt	is a unity wrt
is_a_left_unity_wrt	is a left unity wrt
is_a_right_unity_wrt	is a right unity wrt
is_an_idempotent	is an idempotent
is_distributive_wrt	is distributive wrt
is_left_distributive_wrt	is left distributive wrt
is_right_distributive_wrt	is right distributive wrt

### Vocabulary BOOLE

U	U
\	\
c=	$\subseteq$
$\boxed{237}$	$\emptyset$
$\boxed{239}$	$\cap$
$\boxed{246}$	$\div$
meets	meets
misses	misses

## Vocabulary BOOLEDOM

BOOLE\_DOMAIN

BOOLE DOMAIN

## Vocabulary COLLAPS

$M_{230}$   
 is  $_{238}$ -isomorphism\_of  
 are  $_{238}$ -isomorphic

$M\mu$   
 is  $\in$ -isomorphism of  
 are  $\in$ -isomorphic

## Vocabulary COORD

'1  
 '2  
 '3  
 '4

1  
 2  
 3  
 4

## Vocabulary EQUI\_REL

 $_{247}$  $\approx$ 

## Vocabulary FAM\_OP

meet  
 union

$\cap$   
 $\cup$

## Vocabulary FINITE

Fin  
 is\_finite  
 Finite\_Subset

Fin  
 is finite  
 Finite Subset

## Vocabulary FINSEQ

FinSequence  
 FinSubsequence  
 Seg  
 len  
 ^  
 Seq  
 Sgm

FinSequence  
 FinSubsequence  
 Seg  
 len  
 ^  
 Seq  
 Sgm

\*  
 <237>  
 <\*>  
 \*>

\*  
 $\varepsilon$   
 <  
 >

#### Vocabulary FUNC

graph  
 id  
 .  
 Function  
 is\_one-to-one

graph  
 ld  
 .  
 Function  
 is 1-1

#### Vocabulary FUNC2

Funcs  
 Permutation

Funcs  
 Permutation

#### Vocabulary FUNC3

pr1  
 pr2  
 delta  
 incl  
 chi  
 <:  
 :>

$\pi_1$   
 $\pi_2$   
 $\delta$   
 incl  
 $\chi$   
 [(  
 )]

#### Vocabulary FUNC\_REL

dom  
 rng  
 |  
 248

dom  
 rng  
 |  
 .

#### Vocabulary HIDDEN

Any  
 Element  
 DOMAIN  
 TUPLE

Any  
 Element  
 DOMAIN  
 TUPLE

Subset  
 SUBDOMAIN  
 Real  
 Nat  
 bool  
 REAL  
 set  
 NAT  
 SET\_DOMAIN  
 [:  
 :]  
 +  
238  
243  
249

Subset  
 SUBDOMAIN  
 Real  
 Nat  
 bool  
 REAL  
 set  
 NAT  
 SET DOMAIN  
 [  
 ]  
 +  
 $\in$   
 $\leq$   
 .

## Vocabulary INCSP\_1

IncStruct  
 Points  
 Lines  
 Planes  
 Inc1  
 Inc2  
 Inc3  
 on  
 is\_collinear  
 is\_coplanar  
 POINT  
 LINE  
 PLANE  
 IncSpace  
 Line  
 Plane

IncStruct  
 Points  
 Lines  
 Planes  
 Inc1  
 Inc2  
 Inc3  
 on  
 is collinear  
 is coplanar  
 POINT  
 LINE  
 PLANE  
 IncSpace  
 Line  
 Plane

## Vocabulary LATTICES

Lattice  
 D\_Lattice  
 M\_Lattice  
 O\_Lattice  
 1\_Lattice

Lattice  
 D Lattice  
 M Lattice  
 O Lattice  
 1 Lattice

01_Lattice	01 Lattice
C_Lattice	C Lattice
B_Lattice	B Lattice
$\boxed{243}$ $\boxed{243}$	$\sqsubseteq$
is_comp	is a complement
$\boxed{192}$ $\boxed{217}$	$\sqcup$
$\boxed{218}$ $\boxed{191}$	$\sqcap$
$\boxed{193}$	$\perp$
$\boxed{194}$	$\top$
LattStr	LattStr
L_carrier	L carrier
L_join	L join
L_meet	L meet

## Vocabulary NAT\_1

$\boxed{179}$	
mod	mod
div	$\div$
lcm	lcm
hcf	gcd

## Vocabulary ORDINAL

succ	succ
zero	<b>0</b>
is_ $\boxed{238}$ -transitive	is $\in$ -transitive
is_ $\boxed{238}$ -connected	is $\in$ -connected
is_limit_ordinal	is limit ordinal
Ordinal	Ordinal
T-Sequence	transfinite sequence

## Vocabulary REAL\_1

-	-
"	-1
/	/
<	<

## Vocabulary REL\_REL



<code>is_reflexive_in</code>	is reflexive in
<code>is_irreflexive_in</code>	is irreflexive in
<code>is_symmetric_in</code>	is symmetric in
<code>is_antisymmetric_in</code>	is antisymmetric in
<code>is_asymmetric_in</code>	is asymmetric in
<code>is_connected_in</code>	is connected in
<code>is_strongly_connected_in</code>	is strongly connected in
<code>is_transitive_in</code>	is transitive in
<code>is_reflexive</code>	is reflexive
<code>is_irreflexive</code>	is irreflexive
<code>is_symmetric</code>	is symmetric
<code>is_antisymmetric</code>	is antisymmetric
<code>is_asymmetric</code>	is asymmetric
<code>is_connected</code>	is connected
<code>is_strongly_connected</code>	is strongly connected
<code>is_transitive</code>	is transitive

## Vocabulary RELATION

Relation	Relation
empty	$\emptyset$
field	field
diagonal	$\Delta$
$\sim$	$\sim$

## Vocabulary SFAMILY

Set-Family	Set-Family
Subset-Family	Subset-Family
<code>is_finer_than</code>	is finer than
<code>is_coarser_than</code>	is coarser than
UNION	$\cup$
INTERSECTION	$\cap$
DIFFERENCE	$\setminus$

## Vocabulary SUB\_OP

<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">234</span>	$\Omega$
$\epsilon$	$\epsilon$

## Vocabulary TOP1

Int	Int
is_domain	is domain
is_closed_domain	is closed domain
is_open_domain	is open domain
is_dense	is dense
is_nowheredense	is nowheredense
is_boundary	is boundary

## Vocabulary TOPCON

Cl	Cl
Fr	Fr
skl	skl
carrier	carrier
topology	topology
TopStruct	TopStruct
is_open	is open
is_closed	is closed
is_open_closed	is open closed
are_separated	are separated
is_continuous	is continuous
are_joined	are joined
is_a_component_of	is a component of
is_a_cover_of	is a cover of
TopSpace	TopSpace
Point	Point
SubSpace	SubSpace
map	map

## Vocabulary WELLORD

is_well_founded_in	is well founded in
is_well_founded	is well founded
well_orders	well orders
is_well-ordering-relation	is well-ordering-relation
are_isomorphic	are isomorphic
is_isomorphism_of	is isomorphism of
-Seg	-Seg
253	$\uparrow^2$
canonical_isomorphism_of	canonical isomorphism of

## Vocabulary ZF\_AXIOM

the_axiom_of_extensionality	the axiom of extensionality
the_axiom_of_pairs	the axiom of pairs
the_axiom_of_unions	the axiom of unions
the_axiom_of_infinity	the axiom of infinity
the_axiom_of_power_sets	the axiom of power sets
the_axiom_of_substitution_for	the axiom of substitution for

## Vocabulary ZF\_LANG

Variable	Variable
ZF-formula	ZF-formula
'='	'='
' $\boxed{238}$ '	' $\in$ '
' $\boxed{170}$ '	$\neg$
'&'	$\wedge$
All	$\forall$
'or'	$\vee$
' $\boxed{205}$ ' $\rangle$	$\Rightarrow$
' $\langle \boxed{205}$ '	$\Leftrightarrow$
Ex	$\exists$
WFF	WFF
VAR	VAR
x.	$\xi$
Subformulae	Subformulae
Var1	$Var_1$
Var2	$Var_2$
the_argument_of	the argument of
the_left_argument_of	the left argument of
the_right_argument_of	the right argument of
the_scope_of	the scope of
bound_in	bound in
the_antecedent_of	the antecedent of
the_consequent_of	the consequent of
the_left_side_of	the left side of
the_right_side_of	the right side of
is_immediate_constituent_of	is immediate constituent of
is_subformula_of	is subformula of
is_proper_subformula_of	is proper subformula of
is_equality	is equality
is_membership	is membership
is_atomic	is atomic
is_negative	is negative

<code>is_conjunctive</code>	is conjunctive
<code>is_universal</code>	is universal
<code>is_disjunctive</code>	is disjunctive
<code>is_conditional</code>	is conditional
<code>is_biconditional</code>	is biconditional
<code>is_existential</code>	is existential

## Vocabulary ZF\_SAT

Free	Free
VAL	VAL
St	St
<code>199</code> <code>196</code>	$\models$
<code>is_a_model_of_ZF</code>	is a model of ZF

# Bibliography

- [1] R. Constable et al. *Implementing Mathematics with the Nuprl Proof Development System*. Prentice-Hall, 1986.
- [2] N. G. de Bruijn. A survey of the project AUTOMATH. In J. P. Seldin and J. R. Hindley, editors, *Essays in Combinatory Logic, Lambda Calculus, and Formalism*, pages 589–606. Academic Press, 1980.
- [3] J. Ketonen. EKL—a mathematically oriented proof checker. In *Proceedings of 7th Int. Conf. on Automated Deduction*, pages 65–79, Napa, CA, May 1984, 1973.
- [4] D. E. Knuth. *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*. Addison Wesley, 1984.
- [5] L. Lamport. *L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X: a document preparation system*. Addison Wesley, 1985.
- [6] M. Mostowski and Z. Trybulec. A certain experimental computer aided course of logic in Poland. In *Proceedings of World Conference on Computers in Education*. Norfolk, VA, 1985.
- [7] Y. Nakamura. A language for description of mathematics—THEAX. Technical report, Shinshu University FIE, Nagano City, Japan, 1985. In Japanese.
- [8] D. Nieva Soto. The reasoner of MIZAR/LOG. *Computerized Logic Teaching Bulletin*, 2(1):22–35, 1989.
- [9] K. Prazmowski, P. Rudnicki, et al. Mizar-MSE primer and user guide. TR 88–9, University of Alberta, Department of Computing Science, 1988.
- [10] P. Rudnicki. Obvious inferences. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 3:383–393, 1987.
- [11] P. Rudnicki and W. Drabent. Proving properties of Pascal programs in Mizar-2. *Acta Informatica*, 22(3):311–331 and 699–707, 1985.
- [12] R. Smith et al. Computer-assisted axiomatic mathematics: Informal rigor. In O. Lecarme and R. Lewis, editors, *Computers in Education*, pages 803–809. North Holland, 1975.

- [13] A. Trybulec. Mizar syntax. *Studies in Logic, Grammar, and Rhetorics*, 6, 1994. To appear.
- [14] A. Trybulec and H. Blair. Computer aided reasoning. In R. Parikh, editor, *Logic of Programs, LNCS 193*. Springer Verlag, 1985.
- [15] A. Trybulec and H. Blair. Computer assisted reasoning with Mizar. In *Proceedings of the 9th IJCAI*, pages 26–28, 1985.